

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

**Guidance for the identification of endocrine
disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No
528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009**

Draft for public consultation

Drafted by EFSA and ECHA staff, with support from JRC
7 December 2017

28

Disclaimer

29

Applicability and public consultation on this draft guidance document

30

On 15 June 2016, the European Commission endorsed and published two draft legal acts setting scientific criteria to identify endocrine disruptors under Regulations (EC) No 1107/2009 for plant protection products (PPPs)¹ and (EU) No 528/2012 for biocidal products (BPs)².

33

On 17 October 2016, with a view to ensure a harmonised implementation of the criteria once they become applicable, the Commission mandated the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) and the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) to jointly develop - with the support of the Joint Research Centre (JRC) - a guidance document for the implementation of the criteria PPPs and BPs³. The original mandate has been complemented on 30/11/2017⁴.

38

The present draft '**Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009**' has been developed for implementing the scientific criteria for the determination of endocrine disrupting properties as included in the draft legal acts endorsed and published by the European Commission on 15 June 2016 and subsequently modified during the negotiations with Member States at the relevant committee or expert group. The draft criteria for PPPs as voted on 4 July 2017 and those adopted for BPs the 4 of September 2017 were equivalent in content.

45

The criteria to identify endocrine disruptors adopted by the Commission in the context of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 were published in the Official Journal⁵ on 17 November 2017 following no objection by the co-legislators. They enter into force on the 7 of December 2017 and will be applicable from the 7 of June 2018, date when this guidance needs to be available.

49

The criteria to identify endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 have been objected by the European Parliament on 4 October 2017 on legal grounds⁶ and discussions with Member States on the criteria will be resumed. The Commission considers that the criteria for PPPs should not differ substantially from those adopted for BPs and will prepare a new proposal accordingly following the foreseen procedures⁷.

54

Further, like the criteria to identify endocrine disruptors, the draft guidance document is largely based on the 2002 World Health Organization/International Programme for Chemical Safety (WHO/IPCS) definition of an endocrine disruptor⁸, which is generally applicable to all chemical substances. As a consequence, the principles outlined in this draft guidance document may be useful and applicable for the determination of endocrine disrupting properties of any substance, provided that the criteria set for the determination of endocrine disrupting properties under the respective framework applicable to the substance, do not differ substantially from those set in the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/2100.

62

After the public consultation on this draft guidance document, competent scientific bodies consisting of representatives of Member States' competent authorities for biocidal products and, if applicable, the Standing Committee for Plants, Animals, Food and Feed, will be consulted on a revised version of the guidance document, which will address the views expressed during the public consultation and which may also take into account any regulatory developments as regards the criteria to identify endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009.

1 https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/endocrine_disruptors/docs/2016_pppcriteria_en.pdf

2 https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/endocrine_disruptors/docs/2016_bpccriteria_en.pdf

3 https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/endocrine_disruptors/docs/hazardbasedcriteria_mandate_en.pdf

4 https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/endocrine_disruptors/docs/hazardbasedcriteria_mandateletter_en.pdf

5 COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) 2017/2100 of 4 September 2017 setting out scientific criteria for the determination of endocrine-disrupting properties pursuant to Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and Council. OJ L 301/1.

6 <http://www.europarl.europa.eu/sides/getDoc.do?type=TA&reference=P8-TA-2017-0376&format=XML&language=EN>

7 https://ec.europa.eu/health/endocrine_disruptors/next_steps_en

8 WHO/IPCS (World Health Organization/International Programme on Chemical Safety), 2002. Global Assessment of the State-of-the-science of Endocrine Disruptors. WHO/PCS/EDC/02.2, 180 pp.

68	Contents	
69	Abbreviations	IV
70	Glossary of Terms	VI
71	1. Introduction	1
72	2. Scope of the guidance document	2
73	3. Strategy to assess whether a substance meets the endocrine disruptor	
74	criteria	3
75	3.1. <i>General overview of the assessment strategy</i>	5
76	3.2. <i>Gather all relevant information</i>	10
77	3.2.1. <i>Sources of the information in the dossier</i>	10
78	3.2.2. <i>Evaluate the data quality (relevance and reliability)</i>	11
79	3.2.2.1. <i>Data from standard studies</i>	11
80	3.2.2.2. <i>Other scientific data</i>	12
81	3.2.3. <i>Extracting and reporting the information</i>	14
82	3.3. <i>Assemble and assess lines of evidence for endocrine activity and adversity</i>	15
83	3.3.1. <i>Assembling the line(s) of evidence for adverse effects</i>	17
84	3.3.2. <i>Assembling the line(s) of evidence for endocrine activity</i>	17
85	3.3.3. <i>Assessment of the lines of evidence for adverse effects and endocrine activity</i> .	
86	18
87	3.3.4. <i>Reporting the lines of evidence</i>	18
88	3.4. <i>Initial analysis of the evidence</i>	26
89	3.4.1. <i>Scenarios based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters sufficiently investigated</i>	28
90	3.4.2. <i>Scenarios based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters not sufficiently investigated ..</i>	
91	28
92	3.5. <i>MoA analysis</i>	30
93	3.5.1. <i>Postulate MoA(s) considering the adversity and/or endocrine activity</i>	31
94	3.5.2. <i>Establish the biological plausibility for the link between the adverse effect (s)</i>	
95	<i>and endocrine activity for the postulated MoA(s)</i>	34
96	3.5.2.1. <i>Biological plausibility for the key event relationships</i>	35
97	3.5.2.2. <i>Empirical support for dose–response/incidence and temporal concordance for</i>	
98	<i>the key event relationship</i>	35
99	3.5.2.3. <i>Essentiality, consistency, analogy and specificity of the evidence for the</i>	
100	<i>association of the KEs with the adverse effect</i>	37
101	3.5.2.4. <i>Human relevance</i>	38
102	3.5.2.5. <i>Relevance at population level for non-target organisms (vertebrates)</i>	38

103	3.5.2.6. <i>Extent of support for the overall assessment of the biologically plausible link</i>	38
104	3.5.3. <i>Conclusion on the MoA analysis</i>	41
105	3.6. <i>Overall conclusion on the ED criteria</i>	41
106	4. Information sources for endocrine disruptor identification	44
107	4.1. <i>Non-test methods</i>	49
108	4.2. <i>In vitro test methods</i>	51
109	4.3. <i>In vivo test methods</i>	54
110	4.3.1. <i>Mammalian</i>	54
111	4.3.1.1. <i>OECD CF level 3 tests</i>	54
112	4.3.1.2. <i>OECD CF level 4 and 5 tests</i>	58
113	4.3.2. <i>Non-mammalian</i>	67
114	4.3.2.1 <i>Parameters</i>	67
115	4.3.2.2 <i>Fish</i>	69
116	4.3.2.2.1 <i>OECD CF level 3 tests</i>	70
117	4.3.2.2.2 <i>OECD CF level 4 and 5 tests</i>	71
118	4.3.2.3 <i>Amphibians</i>	76
119	4.3.2.3.1 <i>OECD CF level 3 tests</i>	76
120	4.3.2.3.2 <i>OECD CF level 4 and 5 tests</i>	77
121	4.3.2.4 <i>Birds</i>	79
122	4.4. <i>Epidemiological data, field studies and population models</i>	83
123	4.4.1. <i>Epidemiological data</i>	83
124	4.4.2. <i>Field studies and monitoring data</i>	83
125	4.4.3. <i>Population models</i>	84
126	5. Recommendations	85
127	5.1. <i>Recommendations for applicants and assessors</i>	85
128	5.2. <i>Recommendations for future research</i>	86
129	6. References	87
130	Appendix A – Additional considerations on how to assess the potential for	
131	thyroid disruption	95
132	Appendix B – Recommendations for design, conduction and technical evaluation	
133	of hormonal studies	99
134	Appendix C – Information requirements for active substances under the Biocidal	
135	Products and Plant Protection Products Regulations which could potentially	
136	provide information on endocrine-disrupting properties	104

137	Appendix D – Databases, software tools and literature-derived (Q)SARs.....	109
138	Appendix E – .Excel template for reporting the available information relevant for	
139	ED assessment	128
140		
141		

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Explanation
AMA	Amphibian metamorphosis assay
AOP	Adverse outcome pathway
AR	Androgen receptor
BP	Biocidal product
CF	Conceptual framework
DIT	Developmental immunotoxicity
DNT	Developmental neurotoxicity
EASZY	Detection of endocrine active substances, acting through estrogen receptors using transgenic cyp 19a1b-GFP zebrafish embryos
EATS	Estrogen, androgen, thyroid, steroidogenic
EC	European Commission
ECHA	European Chemicals Agency
ED	Endocrine disruptor
EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
ER	Estrogen receptor
FLCTT	Fish life cycle toxicity tests (EPA OPPTS 850.1500)
GD	Guidance document
GSI	Gonadal somatic index
HPG	Hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal
HPT	Hypothalamic–pituitary–thyroid
ICPS	International Programme on Chemical Safety
JMASA	Juvenile Medaka Anti-Androgen Screening Assay
JRC	Joint Research Centre
LABC	Levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle complex
LAGDA	Larval amphibian growth and development assay
LH	Luteinising hormone
MEOGRT	Medaka extended one-generation reproduction test
MIE	Molecular initiating event
MoA	Mode of action
NR	Nuclear receptor
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
OPPTS	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances
PND	Postnatal day
PPAR	Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PPP	Plant protection product

Abbreviation	Explanation
(Q)SAR	(Quantitative) structure–activity relationship
SSC	Secondary sex characteristics
T4	Thyroxine
TG	Test guideline
TH	Thyroid hormone
TSH	Thyroid-stimulating hormone
US EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
US FDA	United States Food and Drug Administration
VTG	Vitellogenin
WHO	World Health Organization
WoE	Weight of evidence
XETA	Xenopus embryonic thyroid signalling assay

Glossary of Terms

Term	Explanation / Definition
Adverse effect	A change in the morphology, physiology, growth, development, reproduction, or, life span of an organism, system, or (sub)population that results in an impairment of functional capacity, an impairment of the capacity to compensate for additional stress, or an increase in susceptibility to other influences (WHO/IPCS 2009).
Adverse Outcome Pathway (AOP)	An AOP is an analytical construct that describes a sequential chain of causally linked events at different levels of biological organisation that lead to an adverse health or ecotoxicological effect.
Analogy	Analogy should be interpreted in the context of the MoA framework. Therefore, it should be substantiated by a consistent observation across (related) substances having a well-defined MoA.
Biological plausibility	In the context of this guidance, the biological plausibility focuses on both providing credible support for the link between the adverse effect and the endocrine activity as well biological plausibility for the key event relationships.
Biomarker	A biological characteristic that is objectively measured and evaluated as an indicator of normal biological state or pathological processes
Coherence	Extent to which a hypothesized causal association is compatible with pre-existing theory and knowledge.
Consistency	In this guidance, consistency considers the pattern of effects across species/strains/organs/test systems that would be expected based on the postulated MoA/AOP. In developing a MOA, consistency should also refer to the repeatability of the KEs in the putative MoA in different studies. Consistent observation of the same KE(s) in a number of studies with different study design would increase the support.
Dose concordance	In a MoA/AOP context, dose concordance is verified when the key events are observed at doses below or similar to those associated with the adverse effect (or key events downstream).
Dose-response relationship	The dose–response relationship describes the change in an effect on an organism caused by different levels of exposure (or doses) to a stressor (usually a chemical) after a certain exposure duration.
“EATS-mediated” (parameters)	Parameters measured in OECD CF Level 4 and 5 <i>in vivo</i> assays and labelled in OECD GD 150 as ‘Endpoints for estrogen-mediated activity’, ‘Endpoints for androgen-mediated activity’, ‘Endpoints for thyroid-related activity’ and/or ‘Endpoints for steroidogenesis-related activity’ (OECD 2012b, 2012a). These effects are considered potentially adverse effects, while at the same time (due to the nature of the effect and the existing knowledge) they are also considered indicative of an EATS MoA and thus (in the absence of other explanations) imply an underlying <i>in vivo</i> mechanistic explanation (e.g. anogenital distance).

Term	Explanation / Definition
Empirical evidence	The information that can be acquired by observation or experimentation by scientists which record and analyse data/information.
Empirical support	Beside biological plausibility and essentiality, empirical support constitutes a third aspect of considerations for systematic assessment of confidence in a given MoA/AOP and involves dose, temporal, and incidence concordance.
Endocrine activity	Interaction with the endocrine system which can potentially result in an effect on the endocrine system, target organs and tissues.
Endocrine disruptor	An exogenous substance or mixture that alters function(s) of the endocrine system and consequently causes adverse health effects in an intact organism, or its progeny, or (sub)populations (WHO/IPCS 2002).
Endocrine modality	A modality is a pathway, signalling process or hormonal mechanism within the endocrine system.
Endocrine system	The endocrine system is a highly integrated and widely distributed group of organs that orchestrates a state of metabolic equilibrium, or homeostasis, among the various organs of the body. In endocrine signalling, the molecules, i.e. hormones, act on target cells that are distant from their site of synthesis. An endocrine hormone is frequently carried by the blood from its site of release to its target.
Essentiality	Essentiality refers to key events. For determining essentiality it should be demonstrated whether or not downstream KEs and/or the adverse effect is prevented if an upstream event is experimentally blocked. It is assessed, generally, then, on the basis of direct experimental evidence of the absence/reduction of downstream KEs when an upstream KE is blocked or diminished (e.g., in null animal models or reversibility studies).
Human relevance	The extent to which certain results can be applied to humans for a given purpose (here: the identification of an endocrine disrupting property).
Key event	A change in biological state that is both measurable and essential to the progression of a defined biological perturbation leading to a specific adverse outcome.
Key event relationship	A scientifically-based relationship that connects two key events, defines a directed relationship between the two (i.e., identifies one as upstream and the other as downstream), and facilitates inference or extrapolation of the state of the downstream key event from the known, measured, or predicted state of the upstream key event.
Incidence concordance	The incidence concordance is the measure of the frequency of appearance of KE downstream compared to KE upstream. A positive incidence concordance is demonstrated when KE downstream is less frequent than KE upstream.
Line(s) of evidence	A set of relevant information of similar type grouped to assess a hypothesis.

Term	Explanation / Definition
Mechanism of action	A detailed molecular description of the mechanistic interaction through which a substance/molecule produces its effect.
Mode of action (MoA)	Biologically plausible sequence of substance-specific key events, starting with exposure and proceeding through the interaction of the substance or its metabolites with a cell leading to an observed effect supported by robust experimental observations. A mode of action describes a functional or anatomical change at the cellular or biochemical level resulting from the exposure of a living organism to a substance.
Molecular initiating event (MIE)	A specialised type of key event that represents the initial point of chemical interaction on molecular level within the organism that results in a perturbation that starts the adverse outcome pathway.
Population relevance	The extent to which an effect (e.g. elicited by a substance) can alter the sustainable performance and development of populations of non-target organisms.
Putative MoA	A putative MoA is conceptualised as a single sequence of events proceeding from exposure to a given chemical, postulated MIE to the observed adverse effect via a series of postulated intermediate KEs which are not yet qualitative or quantitatively characterized in terms of biological plausibility and empirical support for the KER and essentiality of the KEs.
Relevance	Covers the extent to which data and tests are appropriate for a particular hazard identification or risk characterisation (Klimisch et al., 1997).
Reliability	Evaluates the inherent quality of a test report or publication relating to preferably standardised methodology and the way the experimental procedure and results are described to give evidence of the clarity and plausibility of the findings. Reliability of data is closely linked to the reliability of the test method used to generate the data (Klimisch, Andreae, and Tillmann 1997).
'Sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' (parameters)	Adverse effects which due to the nature of the effect cannot be exclusively attributed to one or more of the EATS modalities. Mechanistic information is required to elucidate whether the effect is mediated by an EATS activity and therefore is a consequence of endocrine disruption. The individual endpoints / parameters may not in themselves be diagnostic of an endocrine disruption modality. Such diagnosis often relies on a combination of endpoints or assays in a weight of evidence assessment.
Specificity	In this guidance specificity should be understood as the extent to which the MoA for the adverse effect is endocrine-related, <i>i.e.</i> whether an adverse effect is a consequence of the hypothesised endocrine MoA, and not a result of other non-endocrine mediated toxicity, including systemic toxicity.
Substance	"Substance" indicates active substances as well as safeners and synergists (for PPPs) and co-formulants (for BPs).
Temporal concordance	The key events are observed in the hypothesized order.
Uncertainty	Uncertainty refers to all types of limitations in the knowledge available to assessors at the time an assessment is conducted

Term	Explanation / Definition
	and within the time and resources agreed for the assessment (EFSA Guidance on Uncertainty in Scientific Assessments).
Weight of evidence (WoE)	Weight of Evidence can be generally described as a stepwise process/approach of collecting evidence and weighing them to reach a conclusion on a particular problem formulation with (pre)defined degree of confidence (EFSA 2017).

146 **1. Introduction**

147 The European Commission (EC) asked the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) and the European
148 Chemicals Agency (ECHA) to develop a common guidance document for the implementation of the
149 scientific criteria for the determination of endocrine-disrupting properties pursuant to Biocidal products
150 (EU) No 528/2012 (EU 2012) and the Plant Protection Products (EC) No 1107/2009 (EU 2009). The
151 requested technical and scientific assistance is provided for under Article 31 of Regulation (EC) No
152 178/2002 (EU 2002) laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the
153 European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety.

154 According to the scientific criteria for the determination of endocrine-disrupting properties (ED criteria)
155 for both BPs (EU 2017a) and PPPs (EU 2017b) there is an obligation to assess active substances as well
156 as safeners and synergists (for PPPs) and co-formulants (for BPs) for their potential ED properties. In
157 this document the term 'substance' is used to address any of these substance categories.

158 This guidance document is written to provide guidance to applicants and assessors of competent
159 regulatory authorities on how to identify endocrine disruptors in accordance with the ED criteria, i.e.
160 how to gather, evaluate and consider all relevant information for the assessment, conduct a mode of
161 action (MoA) analysis, and apply a weight of evidence (WoE) approach, in order to establish whether
162 the ED criteria are fulfilled. Chapter **3** presents the assessment strategy for determining whether a
163 substance meets the ED criteria. The strategy is based on the requirements outlined in the ED criteria
164 (EU 2017a). An approach is proposed for analysing the information provided in a dossier submitted for
165 approval of a substance in the context of the PPP or BP Regulations.

166 Chapter **4** gives an overview on the information sources that may provide suitable information for ED
167 identification and therefore should be considered for the assessment. In addition, Chapter **4** provides
168 guidance on how to consider the scientific data generated in accordance with internationally agreed
169 study protocols in order to facilitate the evaluation of both adverse effects and endocrine activity (by
170 following the process explained in Chapter **3**). The rationale for grouping effects is based on the
171 'Guidance Document on standardised test guidelines for evaluating chemicals for endocrine disruption'
172 provided by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD 2012a) for their
173 interpretation with regard to estrogen, androgen, thyroid and steroidogenic (EATS) modalities and
174 following the Joint Research Centre's (JRC) screening methodology to identify potential endocrine
175 disruptors (JRC 2016).

176 Chapter **5** gives recommendations for applicants and assessors from evaluating authorities and for
177 future research and Chapter **6** provides the references. The guidance is complemented with a list of
178 abbreviations and a glossary of terms and definitions used in the text, and several appendices providing
179 information on some specific scientific or technical issues (**Appendix A** – Additional considerations on
180 how to assess the potential for thyroid disruption; **Appendix B** – Recommendations for design,
181 conduction and technical evaluation of hormonal studies; **Appendix C** – Information requirements
182 under the Biocidal Products and Plant Protection Products Regulations; **Appendix D** – Databases,
183 software tools and literature-derived (Q)SARs; **Appendix E** – Excel template for reporting the available
184 information relevant for ED assessment).

185

186 2. Scope of the guidance document

187 This document is intended to provide guidance for applicants and the competent regulatory authorities
188 on the implementation of the scientific criteria for the determination of endocrine-disrupting properties
189 pursuant to Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) 1107/2009 (EU 2017a).

190 Like the criteria to identify endocrine disruptors, this guidance document is largely based on the
191 WHO/IPCS definition of an endocrine disruptor (WHO/IPCS 2002), which is generically applicable to all
192 chemical substances. As a consequence, the principles outlined in this draft guidance document may
193 be useful and applicable for the determination of endocrine disrupting properties of any substance,
194 provided that the criteria set for the determination of endocrine disrupting properties under the
195 respective framework applicable to the substance, do not differ substantially from those set in the
196 Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/2100 (EU 2017a).

197 It should however be noted that the guidance given in this document is limited to the steps necessary
198 to identify a substance as endocrine disruptor. The document does not provide guidance on how to
199 further characterise the hazard potential of a substance or the risk to humans or non-target organisms.
200 The latter information may be needed for deciding whether a biocidal active substance identified as
201 endocrine disruptor could be exempted in line with Article 5 (2) (a) from the exclusion from approval
202 in accordance with Article 5 (1) (d) of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 (EU 2012). Applicants should
203 consider this when determining the needs for generation of further information through experimental
204 testing of animals.

205 Although the ED criteria cover all endocrine disrupting modes of action, i.e. adverse effects which may
206 be caused by any endocrine modality, this guidance document only addresses the effects caused by
207 estrogen, androgen, thyroid and steroidogenic (EATS) modalities. This is because the EATS modalities
208 are currently the best characterised pathways for which there is a relatively good mechanistic
209 understanding of how substance-induced perturbations may lead to (adverse) effects via an endocrine
210 (disrupting) MoA. In addition, only for the EATS modalities there are at present standardised test
211 guidelines for *in vivo* and *in vitro* testing available where there is broad scientific agreement on the
212 interpretation of the effects observed on the investigated parameters. These test guidelines are
213 compiled in the OECD Guidance Document on Standardised Test Guidelines for Evaluating Chemicals
214 for Endocrine Disruption (OECD GD 150; (OECD 2012a), which is supported by the 'OECD Conceptual
215 Framework for Testing and Assessment of Endocrine Disruptors' providing a grouping of the studies
216 into five levels according to the kind of information provided (OECD CF; (OECD 2012b, 2012a). OECD
217 GD 150 including the OECD CF is currently undergoing revision and the references made in this guidance
218 to the OECD GD 150 are based on the draft of this document of July 2017 (OECD 2017b). Therefore,
219 when the revised version of the OECD GD 150 is released, additional test guidelines, endpoints and
220 associated guidance given on their interpretation should also be used to support the ED assessment as
221 outlined in this document. However, even though the revised version of the OECD GD 150 includes
222 additional assays related to retinoid, juvenile hormones and ecdysterone modalities, no clear guidance
223 on their interpretation is provided. Consequently, these additional assays currently do not allow any
224 firm conclusions regarding endocrine MoAs.

225 Nonetheless, with progress of science it is anticipated that the knowledge of how other endocrine
226 modalities, beyond EATS, may lead to adverse effects will become available and should be used to
227 support ED identification. If available, information on non-EATS modalities needs to be considered for
228 the ED assessment.

229 For similar reasons as for the EATS-modalities, the focus of this guidance is on vertebrate (non-target)
230 organisms, i.e. mammals, fish, amphibians, birds and reptiles as for the vertebrates our current
231 understanding of the endocrine system and availability of test methods is most advanced.

232 Due to the scarce knowledge on the endocrinology for non-target invertebrates, this guidance does not
233 specifically cover those organisms and therefore the generation of specific data will not be triggered by
234 applying the strategy developed in this guidance.

235

236 **3. Strategy to assess whether a substance meets the endocrine** 237 **disruptor criteria**

238 This chapter outlines the strategy for determining whether a substance has ED properties in light of
239 the criteria applicable for the BP and PPP Regulations (EU 2009, 2012). Before providing an overview
240 of the ED assessment strategy, the definition of an endocrine disruptor and the requirements for
241 determining whether a substance meets this definition specified in the ED criteria are discussed.

242 The criteria for determining endocrine-disrupting properties for humans are separated from those
243 applicable to non-target organisms; both sets of criteria are further sub-divided into two sections; one
244 section on the identification of an ED and one section on the information to be considered for
245 determination the ED properties.

246 The first section defines when a substance shall be identified as having endocrine disrupting properties.
247 This section is identical for both sets of criteria.

248 According to the ED criteria (EU 2017a) a substance shall be considered as having endocrine disrupting
249 properties if it meets all of the following criteria:

- 250 a) *it shows an adverse effect in an intact organism or its progeny, which is a change in the*
251 *morphology, physiology, growth, development, reproduction or life span of an organism,*
252 *system or (sub)population that results in an impairment of functional capacity, an impairment*
253 *of the capacity to compensate for additional stress or an increase in susceptibility to other*
254 *influences;*
255 b) *it has an endocrine mode of action, i.e. it alters the function(s) of the endocrine system;*
256 c) *the adverse effect is a consequence of the endocrine mode of action.*

257 It should be highlighted that the 'endocrine mode of action' as stated in point (b) should be interpreted
258 as 'endocrine activity' since the term 'endocrine mode of action' in point (c) includes both the endocrine
259 activity and a biologically plausible link to an adverse effect.

260 Keeping this in mind point (b) above should be understood as (differences from above in *italics*):

261 it has an *endocrine activity*, i.e. it *has the capacity to* alter the function(s) of the endocrine
262 system; and

263 Consequently point (c) above should be understood as (differences from above in *italics*):

264 the adverse effect is a consequence of the *endocrine activity, i.e. the substance has an*
265 *endocrine mode of action – there is a biologically plausible link between the endocrine activity and the*
266 *adverse effect.*

267 Since conclusions as to whether the ED criteria are met need to be drawn separately for humans and
268 non-target organisms, the hazard identification strategy starts with two *a priori* problem formulations:

- 269 • Are there endocrine activity and adverse effect(s) relevant for humans which can be biologically
270 plausible linked in an endocrine MoA?
271 • Are there endocrine activity and adverse effect(s) relevant for non-target organisms which can be
272 biologically plausible linked in an endocrine MoA?

273 It should be noted that for non-target organisms a substance is considered as having endocrine
274 disrupting properties if the conditions (a), (b) and (c) above are fulfilled, unless there is evidence
275 demonstrating that the adverse effects identified are not relevant at the (sub)population level (for
276 further details on the relevance at the (sub)population level see Section **3.5.2.5**).

277 From a regulatory point of view, a firm conclusion on whether a substance does or does not meet the
278 ED criteria is always required for substances under the PPP and BP Regulations for both humans and
279 non-target organisms. Therefore, both questions must be answered.

280 It is recognised that the information needed to conclude on ED properties for humans and non-target
281 organisms may overlap and that there may be information available on non-target vertebrates that can
282 be considered relevant for the ED assessment in relation to humans and *vice versa*.

283 The second section in the criteria specifies what information shall be considered when determining ED
284 properties, and how this information is to be assessed.

285 - According to the ED criteria, '*all available relevant scientific data*' must be considered in the
286 assessment (for further details on how to gather this information see Section **3.2**); and

287 - The ED criteria state that a weight of evidence approach shall be applied for the assessment
288 of the available scientific data.

289 With regard to weight of evidence, a reference is given to the approach provided in the CLP Regulation.
290 According to Annex I, Section 1.1.1. of the CLP Regulation '*weight of evidence determination means
291 that all available information bearing on the determination of hazard is considered together, such as
292 the results of suitable in vitro tests, relevant animal data, information from the application of the
293 category approach (grouping, read-across), (Q)SAR results, human experience such as occupational
294 data and data from accident databases, epidemiological and clinical studies and well-documented case
295 reports and observations. The quality and consistency of the data shall be given appropriate weight.
296 Information on substances or mixtures related to the substance or mixture being classified shall be
297 considered as appropriate, as well as site of action and mechanism or mode of action study results.
298 Both positive and negative results shall be assembled together in a single weight of evidence
299 determination.*'

300 The ED criteria state that in the weight of evidence assessment the factors listed in **Table 1** shall be
301 considered.

302 It should be noted that in this guidance, weight of evidence methodology as indicated in the criteria is
303 used in two different contexts:

- 304 • Firstly, weight of evidence is applied for the evaluation of the line(s) of evidence for adversity
305 and/or endocrine activity. Here an assessment of the available relevant scientific data based
306 on a weight of evidence approach is carried out to determine whether there is sufficient
307 empirical support for the assembled lines of evidence (see Section **3.3.1** and **3.3.2**); and
- 308 • Secondly, weight of evidence is used for the mode of action analysis, to establish the link
309 between the adverse effect(s) and the endocrine activity (see Section **3.5**).

310 Expert judgement could be necessary when considering the available lines of evidence, including the
311 overall evaluation of the consistency of the dataset as a whole.

312

313

314 **Table 1.** Factors which must be considered in the weight of evidence assessment

The ED criteria state that 'in applying the weight of evidence determination the assessment of quality, reliability, reproducibility and consistency of the scientific evidence shall, in particular, consider all of the following factors'. The factors to be considered differ depending on whether the assessment is conducted for endocrine disrupting properties with respect to humans or non-target organisms. Therefore, the factors to be considered are listed separately.

<i>Factors for humans</i>	<i>Factors for non-target organisms</i>
<i>both positive and negative results</i>	<i>both positive and negative results, discriminating between taxonomic groups (e.g. mammals, birds, fish, amphibians) where relevant</i>
<i>the relevance of the study designs, for the assessment of adverse effects and of the endocrine mode of action⁹</i>	<i>the relevance of the study design for the assessment of the adverse effects and its relevance at the (sub)population level, and for the assessment of the endocrine mode of action⁹</i>
	<i>the adverse effects on reproduction, growth/development, and other relevant adverse effects which are likely to impact on (sub)populations. Adequate, reliable and representative field or monitoring data and/or results from population models shall as well be considered where available</i>
<i>the biological plausibility of the link between the adverse effects and the endocrine mode of action⁹</i>	<i>the biological plausibility of the link between the adverse effects and the endocrine mode of action⁹</i>
<i>the quality and consistency of the data, considering the pattern and coherence of the results within and between studies of a similar design and across different species</i>	<i>the quality and consistency of the data, considering the pattern and coherence of the results within and between studies of a similar design and across different taxonomic groups</i>
<i>the route of exposure, toxicokinetic and metabolism studies</i>	
<i>the concept of the limit dose, and international guidelines on maximum recommended doses and for assessing confounding effects of excessive toxicity</i>	<i>the concept of the limit dose and international guidelines on maximum recommended doses and for assessing confounding effects of excessive toxicity</i>

315

316 **3.1. General overview of the assessment strategy**

317 In order to determine whether a substance causes adverse effect(s) that can be plausibly linked to
 318 endocrine activity, all ED relevant information needs to be collected and assessed. The OECD GD 150
 319 lists tests (test guidelines) and endpoints that are considered relevant when investigating the ED
 320 properties of substances. In addition, the OECD GD 150 provides guidance on how to interpret
 321 parameters relevant for identification of endocrine disrupting properties measured in the standardised
 322 test guidelines.

⁹ Should be read as 'endocrine activity' see above

323 **Grouping of parameters relevant for identification of endocrine disrupting properties**

324 Based on OECD GD 150, the JRC screening methodology to identify potential endocrine disruptors (JRC
325 2016) grouped the parameters into four groups considering that they can provide different types of
326 information towards EATS modalities. In the context of this guidance, this grouping is considered very
327 helpful for guiding the assessors in the evaluation of the scientific evidence. In particular, it gives the
328 key elements for the interpretation of the adverse effects and of the endocrine activity when identifying
329 substances with endocrine disrupting properties. The four groups are:

- 330 • ***In vitro* mechanistic** – parameters measured in OECD CF Level 2 *in vitro* assays (i.e. *in vitro*
331 mechanistic information, e.g. estrogenic activity in a transactivation assay). These parameters
332 provide information on the mechanism through which a substance potentially could cause
333 endocrine activity and/or adversity (e.g. by binding to and activating a receptor or interfering
334 with hormone production).
- 335 • ***In vivo* mechanistic** – parameters measured in OECD CF Level 3 *in vivo* assays plus hormone
336 levels (also when hormones are measured in OECD CF Level 4 and 5 assays) (e.g. serum
337 hormone levels measured in repeated dose toxicity studies which can provide valuable
338 information on potential interference at the cellular level and, thus, evidence for a potentially
339 adverse effect). These parameters provide information on endocrine activity at a higher
340 biological level (organ, tissue).
- 341 • **EATS-mediated** – parameters measured in OECD CF Level 4 and 5 *in vivo* assays and labelled
342 in OECD GD 150 as ‘endpoints for estrogen-mediated activity’, ‘endpoints for androgen-
343 mediated activity’, ‘endpoints for thyroid-related activity’ and/or ‘endpoints for steroidogenesis-
344 related activity’ (e.g. anogenital distance). These effects are considered potentially adverse
345 effects, while at the same time (due to the nature of the effect and the existing knowledge)
346 they are also considered indicative of an EATS MoA and thus (in the absence of other
347 explanations) imply an underlying *in vivo* mechanistic explanation.
- 348 • **Sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS** – parameters measured in OECD CF Level 4 and
349 5 *in vivo* assays and labelled in OECD GD 150 as endpoints potentially ‘sensitive to, but not
350 diagnostic of, EATS modalities’ (e.g. fertility). These effects are considered potentially adverse.
351 However, due to the nature of the effect and the existing knowledge, these effects cannot be
352 considered (exclusively) diagnostic of any one of the EATS modalities. Nevertheless, in the
353 absence of more diagnostic parameters, these effects might provide indications of an endocrine
354 MoA that might warrant further investigation.

355 The grouping reflects the fact that, based on OECD GD 150, some effects are considered to be strong
356 indicators of effects being mediated by an EATS modality, while some others are considered to be
357 potentially ‘sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, mediation by EATS’ modalities. Furthermore, some
358 parameters are measured by *in vitro* test methods and others by *in vivo* test methods. In general, *in*
359 *vitro* effects provide information on the mechanism through which a substance potentially causes
360 adversity (e.g. by binding to and activating a receptor). In contrast, *in vivo* effects provide information
361 regarding adversity and/or endocrine activity.

362 **Table 12, Table 13, Table 14, Table 15, Table 16 and Table 17** in Chapter 4 report the main
363 parameters investigated in the test guidelines and their attribution to the different groups outlined
364 above.

365 **The assessment strategy**

366 The assessment strategy is based on the three conditions stipulated in the ED criteria (adversity,
367 endocrine activity, and a biologically plausible link between the two) and on the fact that ‘EATS-
368 mediated’ parameters provide evidence for both endocrine activity and the resulting adverse effects. It
369 should be noted that generally parameters which are considered as ‘sensitive to, but not diagnostic of,
370 EATS’ and ‘EATS-mediated’ parameters are normally investigated in the same study (e.g. an extended
371 one-generation reproductive toxicity study; OECD TG 443 (OECD 2012d)). If there is no adversity seen
372 in the ‘EATS-mediated’ parameters, but adversity is observed in parameters considered ‘sensitive to,
373 but not diagnostic of, EATS’, then this adversity is not likely to be caused by alterations of the EATS
374 modalities. Therefore, in the context of this guidance, the ‘EATS-mediated’ parameters listed in the

375 OECD GD 150 are considered diagnostic of an endocrine MoA and will therefore drive the assessment
376 strategy. The assessment strategy is applicable both for humans and non-target organisms.

377 It is recognised that the standard information requirements for BPs and PPPs currently require more
378 studies which may be informative on ED properties with regard to human health and mammals as not-
379 target organisms than for other taxonomic groups. Therefore, it is recommended to strive for a
380 conclusion on the ED properties with regard to humans and in parallel, using the same database, strive
381 for a conclusion on mammals as non-target organisms. With regard to non-target organisms, the
382 assessment for mammals should be performed first. If based on this assessment the criteria are not
383 met for mammals as non-target organisms, only then the assessment should proceed to consider the
384 other taxonomic groups, which may require the generation of additional data.

385 According to the ED criteria all relevant scientific data should be included in the dossier and considered
386 in the assessment. In this context, it should be highlighted that there may be data available on non-
387 target organisms relevant for ED properties with regard to humans and *vice versa*.

388 For the assessment of ED properties with regard to humans, all relevant data must be considered. The
389 same evidence can be used to conclude for mammals as non-target organisms. However, there may
390 be cases where different conclusions as to whether the ED criteria are met may be reached for humans
391 versus mammals as non-target organisms. For example an adverse effect may be dismissed as not
392 relevant for humans while the same effect is relevant for mammals at the (sub)population level or *vice*
393 *versa*.

394 Where the evidence available indicates that the criteria are not met for mammals, the assessment for
395 non-target-organisms should proceed by considering fish and amphibians because these are the taxa
396 where test methods and knowledge on how to interpret the results is available. Information on other
397 taxa (e.g. birds and reptiles) should be considered if available. It should be recognised that currently
398 investigation of ED properties in these taxa is hampered by a lack of test methods. Although
399 extrapolation of the conclusion based on fish and/or amphibian data to other oviparous species may
400 be, in many cases, scientifically justified, uncertainties may still remain. However the suggested
401 approach is considered sufficient for ED hazard identification with regard to non-target organisms.

402 **Figure 1** illustrates the steps of the assessment. Each of the steps outlined in the figure are described
403 in the following sections. The general assessment strategy includes:

404 **Gather information.** In this step all available relevant information is gathered both in terms of
405 scientific data generated in accordance with internationally agreed study protocols, literature data
406 retrieved with systematic literature methodology, and other scientific data. All types of data described
407 in Chapter 4 could be considered, and where relevant, included in the dossier for enabling the
408 assessment of the ED properties. The information is then evaluated for its quality, extracted and
409 reported in the dossier/RAR/DAR. Guidance on how to perform this step is given in Section 3.2.

410 **Assess the evidence.** In this step the information is assembled into lines of evidence for both
411 adversity and endocrine activity. The lines of evidence are assessed and reported in the
412 dossier/RAR/CAR. Guidance on how to perform this step is given in Section 3.3.

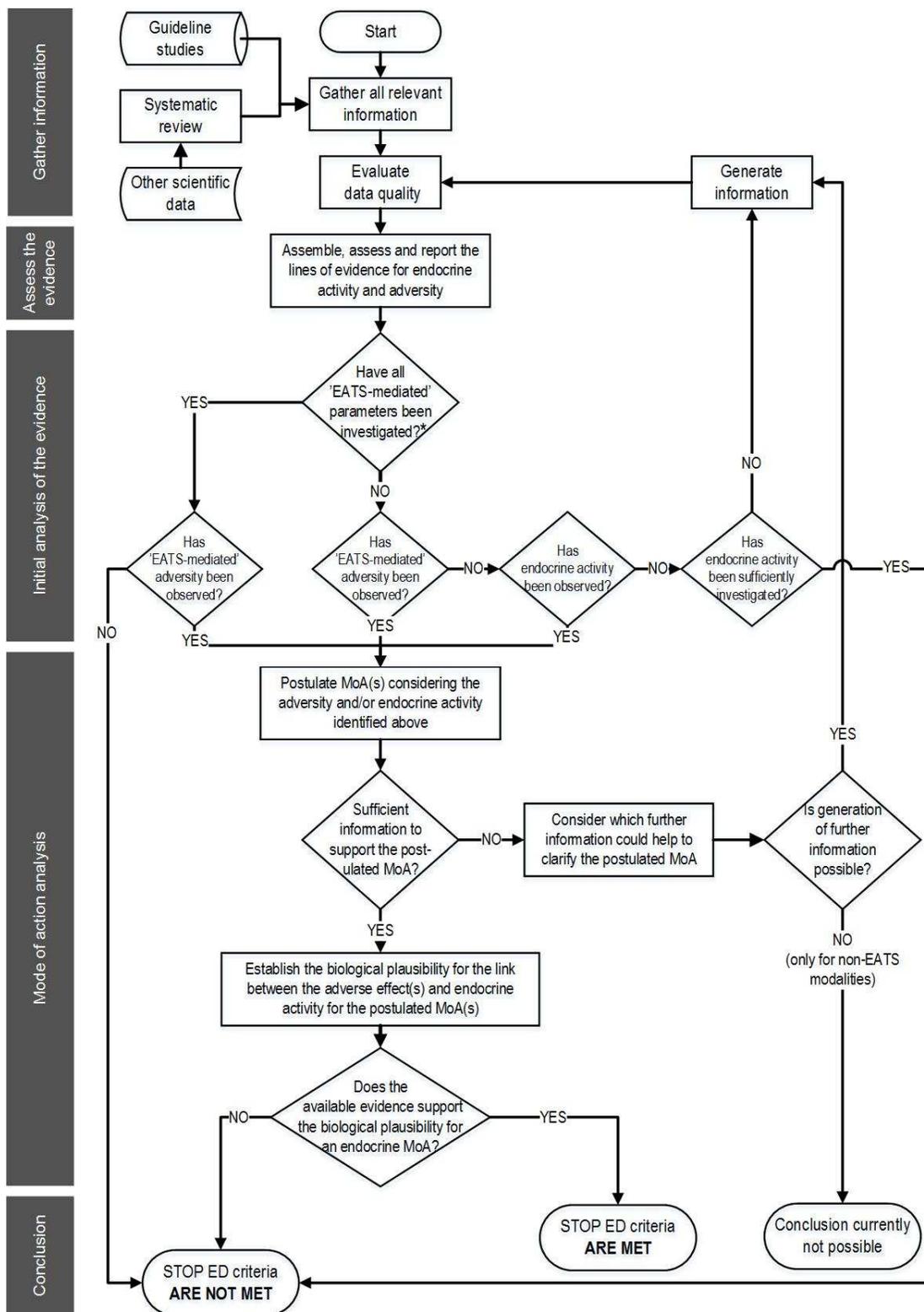
413 **Initial analysis of the evidence.** This step includes a decision tree with different possible scenarios.
414 The scenarios are driven by the availability of 'EATS-mediated' parameters and/or evidence of endocrine
415 activity and provide indication to the assessor and the applicant of the situations where the available
416 evidence either allows to conclude that a substance does not meet the ED criteria, or where additional
417 information is needed, or where a MoA analysis is required to conclude on the ED properties. Guidance
418 on how to perform this step is given in Section 3.4.

419 **MoA analysis.** This step aims to establish the biologically plausible link between observed adverse
420 effects and endocrine activity. Depending on the available evidence, the assessor and the applicant
421 need to identify the information that must be generated and included in the dossier in order to further
422 investigate the adversity or the endocrine activity, or any potential alternative MoA(s). Guidance on
423 how to conduct and document a MoA analysis and how to establish the biologically plausible link
424 between observed adverse effects and endocrine activity is given in Section 3.5.

425 **Conclusion on the ED criteria.** In this step the conclusion as to whether the ED criteria are met
426 with respect to humans and non-target organisms is drawn and transparently documented, including

427 the remaining uncertainties. Different situations are outlined, depending on the outcome of the MoA
428 analysis, see Section **3.6**.

Figure 1. Flowchart illustrating the ED assessment strategy



* For adversity, to have been sufficiently investigated, the "EATS-mediated" parameters foreseen to be measured in an Extended one-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD TG 443; with cohort 1a/1b including the mating of cohort 1b to produce the F2 generation) must be covered. For non-target organisms the corresponding "EATS-mediated" parameters are those foreseen to be measured in the Medaka extended one generation test (MEOGRT; OECD TG 240) and the Larval amphibian growth and development assay (LAGDA; OECD TG 241).

1 **3.2. Gather all relevant information**

2 According to the ED criteria, *the identification of a [...] substance [...] as having endocrine-disrupting*
3 *properties [...] shall be based on all of the following points:*

4 (1) *all available relevant scientific data (in vivo studies or adequately validated alternative test systems*
5 *predictive of adverse effects in humans or animals; as well as in vivo, in vitro, or, if applicable, in*
6 *silico studies informing about endocrine modes of action):*

7 (i) *scientific data generated in accordance with internationally agreed study protocols [...];*

8 (ii) *other scientific data selected applying a systematic review methodology [...].*

9

10 **3.2.1. Sources of the information in the dossier**

11 The applicant should consider all relevant scientific data, which provides information on (potential) ED
12 properties, when preparing the dossier.

13 This means that the dossier must provide all the required information, i.e. standard guidelines studies
14 as required in the respective data requirements and any other relevant scientific data.

15 Indications of what type of information is to be considered relevant are provided in Chapter 4.

16 The standard information requirements for PPPs and BPs include a number of studies that are useful
17 for the ED assessment as requested by the ED criteria. These are listed in Tables C.1 and C.2 in
18 Appendix C – according to the current legal frameworks.

19 According to the data requirements for PPPs and BPs, additional information or specific studies may be
20 required if there is indication that the substance may have ED properties in order to:

- 21 • elucidate the mode of action
- 22 • provide sufficient evidence for relevant adverse effects.

23 It should be highlighted that the information requirements of the BP and PPP Regulations may not
24 always provide the information necessary to perform the assessment of the ED properties with regard
25 to humans and/or non-target organisms. Therefore, applicants may need to generate additional
26 information to enable a conclusion. Any suitable source of information reported in Chapter 4 could be
27 considered to provide the additional information necessary. Further details on what types of potential
28 additional data is needed is given in Sections 3.4 and 3.5.

29 The literature data should be retrieved in line with the principles of systematic review of literature and
30 reported in the dossier in a transparent manner. Systematic review is a method that aims to
31 systematically identify, evaluate and synthesise evidence for a specific question with the goal of
32 providing an objective and transparent scientific basis for decision making. Systematic reviews promote
33 a more integrated use of the entire body of evidence that is available and relevant for answering a
34 specific question. A crucial and fundamental principle of systematic review is that it is a structured and
35 clearly documented process that promotes objectivity and transparency. There may also be specific
36 mechanistic (non-guideline) investigations conducted by the applicant to support the registration.
37 Although not conducted following “internationally agreed study protocols”, such investigations were
38 carried out under GLP and they shall be considered as part of the information extracted from the
39 dossier, after an assessment of their quality according to Section 3.2.2.

40 The process of the systematic review reduces bias in the selection of the studies by the extensiveness
41 and reproducibility of the search strategy and the transparent reporting of how studies have been
42 selected and included in the review. The transparent reporting of the search strategy allows an
43 independent judgement to be made on how much of the relevant information has been taken into
44 account.

45 EFSA guidance on application of systematic review methodology to food and feed safety assessments
46 to support decision making (EFSA 2010); and the EFSA guidance on submission of scientific peer-
47 reviewed open literature for the approval of pesticide active substances shall be followed (EFSA 2011).
48 These guidances provide instructions on how to identify and select scientific peer-reviewed open

49 literature according to the principles of the systematic literature review, i.e. methodological rigour,
50 transparency and reproducibility. To ensure those fundamental features of the systematic literature
51 search, an *a priori* definition of the review question and the criteria for relevance and reliability should
52 be carried out.

53 The starting point when conducting a systematic literature search is the design of an appropriate search
54 strategy. Two general search approaches are recommended by (EFSA 2011):

- 55 • A single concept search strategy in order to capture all the information about the substance in
56 one search. This is performed by using search terms related to the substance and its synonyms
57 (e.g. CAS number, IUPAC name, etc.), including pertinent metabolites and representative
58 formulations.
- 59 • A targeted search strategy for individual endpoints. For endocrine disruption, if this option is
60 used, particular attention should be given when designing a proper search strategy in order to
61 avoid bias and capture as much relevant scientific peer-reviewed open literature as possible.

62 The ED criteria for BPs also require a systematic review, however there is no specific reference to any
63 guidance on how to perform such a review. It is recommended that the EFSA guidances on systematic
64 review are also followed for BPs (EFSA 2010, 2011).

65 It is recognised that a systematic literature review would identify all published information on a
66 substance and could therefore be a mix of summaries of standard guideline studies (if published),
67 academic investigations (generally non-guideline), (Q)SAR models, epidemiological studies;
68 environmental field studies, monitoring data and population modelling, etc.

69 The systematic review should include all relevant published scientific information. There may be
70 information contained within various databases (e.g. US EPA ToxCast and OECD QSAR Toolbox), which
71 are highly relevant for the identification of ED properties. If available this kind of information must be
72 assessed for its quality (see Section 3.2.2).

73

74 **3.2.2. Evaluate the data quality (relevance and reliability)**

75 Each piece of information provided in the dossier (e.g. experimental study, (Q)SAR prediction, etc.) has
76 to be assessed for its relevance and reliability. These terms were defined by Klimisch et al. (Klimisch,
77 Andreae, and Tillmann 1997) as follows:

78 Relevance – covering the extent to which data and tests are appropriate for a particular hazard
79 identification or risk characterisation.

80 Reliability – evaluating the inherent quality of a test report or publication relating to preferably
81 standardised methodology and the way the experimental procedure and results are described to give
82 evidence of the clarity and plausibility of the findings. Reliability of data is closely linked to the reliability
83 of the test method used to generate the data.

84 For BPs, further guidance on relevance and reliability is provided in the ECHA 'Guidance on information
85 requirements and chemical safety assessment' (Chapter R.4 (ECHA 2011), the ECHA 'Guidance on the
86 Biocidal Products Regulation: Volume III Human Health, Assessment and Evaluation (Parts B+C) (ECHA
87 2017a), and the ECHA 'Guidance on the Biocidal Products Regulation: Volume IV Environment,
88 Assessment and Evaluation (Parts B+C)' (ECHA 2017b).

89

90 **3.2.2.1. Data from standard studies**

91 Studies generated according to EU test methods and/or internationally agreed study protocols are by
92 default considered relevant for the identification of ED properties of a substance when they include
93 parameters which are informative for endocrine-related adversity and/or endocrine activity.

94 The relevant standard data for the hazard identification of substances with ED properties are described
95 in Chapter 4 and in Levels 2–5 of the OECD CF (Table 9).

96 In order to comply with the standard information requirements of the PPP and BP Regulations all
97 mandatory studies should be carried out according to the latest version of the corresponding test
98 guideline. This is of particular importance when assessing the ED properties of a substance since in
99 recent years a number of test guidelines have been revised to include additional parameters which are
100 relevant for identification of ED properties. In the case of the two-generation reproduction toxicity study
101 (OECD TG 416 (OECD 2001b)), even where the studies have been conducted according to the latest
102 version of the test guideline, 'EATS-mediated' adversity or activity will not have been completely
103 investigated since currently the only mammalian test guideline investigating all the relevant 'EATS-
104 mediated' parameters is OECD TG 443.

105 It is recognised that the available information on a substance generated according to older versions of
106 guidelines (e.g. the repeated dose 28-day oral toxicity Study in rodents (OECD TG 407 (OECD 2008));
107 the OECD TG 416 or the combined repeated dose toxicity study with the reproduction/developmental
108 toxicity screening tests (OECD TG 422 (OECD 2016b)) may be reliable and relevant for the identification
109 of ED properties. However, they are not fully adequate for the identification of ED properties since they
110 are missing parameters highly relevant for the assessment. Therefore, when evaluating the relevance
111 of studies conducted according to outdated guidelines, it is very important to consider what parameters
112 relevant for identification of ED properties were included in the study design. Missing parameters should
113 be clearly reported as missing information, and may lead to the need to generate additional information.

114 Additionally, when assessing the relevance of toxicity studies, effects are considered adequately
115 characterised if doses up to the maximum tolerated dose are used. If evidence of that cannot be
116 provided, other equally appropriate limiting doses include those that achieve saturation of exposure or
117 use the maximum feasible dose. Generally speaking, limit doses of 1,000 mg/kg/day are considered
118 appropriate in all cases where indications of saturation of exposure or limited/no absorption are
119 provided. If none of these criteria can be achieved, a dose of 2,000 mg/kg/day or the maximum feasible
120 dose, whichever is lower, should be considered.

121 For ecotoxicology, the highest test concentration should be set by the maximum tolerated concentration
122 determined from a range finder or from other toxicity data. The maximum tolerated concentration is
123 defined as the highest test concentration of the chemical which results in less than 10% mortality. For
124 tests on aquatic organisms, the maximum solubility in water, or 10 mg/L for chronic (sub-lethal) tests,
125 could be considered.

126 Evidence only observed in the presence of excessive toxicity should be assessed. As a general rule, in
127 the absence of a dose-response relationship, hazards suggesting an endocrine-mediated effect which
128 is only evident in the presence of systemic excessive toxicity should not be considered as linked to a
129 primary endocrine MoA. In such a case, justification on excessive toxicity should be provided.

130 When evaluating the standard studies, the reliability is considered based on the validity criteria of the
131 test guidelines. Deviations with respect to the recommendations in the standard guidelines should be
132 reported and their influence on the study results should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

133

134 **3.2.2.2. Other scientific data**

135 The following section is intended to provide additional guidance on how to evaluate data quality for
136 different types of scientific data which will be selected using systematic review. Furthermore, general
137 indications are given on how to consider data that may be available in the dossier, but not selected by
138 the systematic review.

139

140 **Elements to be considered when using systematic review**

141 According to the EFSA guidance on submission of scientific peer-reviewed open literature for the
142 approval of pesticide active substances (EFSA 2011), the selection of relevant studies is normally carried
143 out in two steps. An initial rapid assessment based on the screening of titles and abstracts is conducted
144 in order to exclude those papers which are clearly irrelevant. Those studies which are of unclear
145 relevance and the ones which appear to be relevant go to the second step, i.e. detailed assessment of
146 the full text. The guidance only gives general principles with regard to relevance and reliability.

147 Relevance criteria should not be too restrictive and the identification of relevance criteria should be
148 considered an iterative process that starts with a clear analysis of the different components of the data
149 requirements to set the main characteristics a relevant study should have. A preliminary search of the
150 literature may be useful to test and refine the relevance criteria on a subset of summary records or full
151 text documents, to assess their applicability. The assessment of study relevance does not involve
152 considerations of study reliability, which refers to the evaluation of the inherent quality of a study, its
153 precision and accuracy and refers to the extent to which a study is free from bias.

154 When assessing reliability, some general considerations could be taken into account, such as statistical
155 power, verification of measurement methods and data, control of experimental variables that could
156 affect measurements, biological plausibility of results, consistency among substances with similar
157 attributes and effects, etc. For many data requirements, standardised protocols exist and therefore a
158 reasonable approach for evaluation would be to apply validity and quality criteria that are included in
159 the most relevant test guidelines. The methodological quality of studies may alternatively be assessed
160 by applying other criteria on how to classify the studies according to their reliability for use in risk
161 assessments. Compliance with good laboratory practice standards is, however, not to be considered as
162 a reliability criterion.

163

164 **Non-guideline studies**

165 Non-guideline information is evaluated for quality on a case-by-case basis. In general the same
166 principles for relevance and reliability apply as for literature data outlined above. However, as the
167 parameters investigated in the studies may be non-standardised, additional considerations may be
168 needed to establish the reliability and relevance of such studies.

169

170 **(Q)SAR models and read-across approaches**

171 The scientific validity and reliability of a (Q)SAR model is evaluated following the five OECD principles
172 for validation of (Q)SAR models (OECD 2007e). A model is considered valid when it models a defined
173 endpoint; has an unambiguous algorithm; has a defined domain of application; includes appropriate
174 measures of goodness-of-fit, robustness and productiveness; and it is related to mechanistic
175 interpretation. In particular, the reliability of an *in silico* prediction is related to the definition of the
176 chemical space covered by the model, i.e. the applicability domain of the model. The target substance
177 should be within the applicability domain of the model for a reliable prediction. Knowledge-based
178 models do not have a defined training set and therefore the information on the applicability domain is
179 missing. However, these models might provide complementary information, e.g. suggested MoA,
180 examples and references that can be used to assess the reliability of the prediction. Additional guidance
181 on how to report (Q)SARs is provided by the ECHA Guidance on information requirements and chemical
182 safety assessment, Chapter R.6: QSARs and grouping of chemicals (ECHA 2008).

183 The relevance and reliability of a read-across prediction can be evaluated following the ECHA 'Read-
184 across assessment framework' (ECHA 2017c). General guidance on read-across and grouping of
185 substances are provided by the ECHA Guidance on information requirements and chemical safety
186 assessment, Chapter R.6: QSARs and grouping of chemicals (ECHA 2008).

187

188 **Epidemiological data**

189 No framework has been established on how to assess epidemiological information in the regulatory
190 process. In particular, none of the classical criteria used for the evaluation of these studies are included
191 in the current regulatory framework (e.g. study design, use of odds ratios and relative risks, potential
192 confounders, multiple comparisons, assessment of causality).

193 Multiple studies assessing the association between the use of PPPs and the occurrence of human health
194 adverse effects acknowledge that epidemiological studies suffer from many limitations and large
195 heterogeneity of data and that broad definition of PPPs in the epidemiological studies limited the value
196 of the results, particularly of meta-analyses.

197 Nevertheless, where a positive association can be observed between PPP exposures and occurrence of
198 potentially endocrine-related effects, this should be considered as relevant and a special effort should
199 be made to assess the reliability of the study (or studies). However, considering the known limitations
200 of the epidemiological studies, negative associations should be taken with caution and they will not
201 dismiss the assessment based on animal test results. Epidemiological outcomes, where available, should
202 be considered a relevant evidence and part of the WoE approach as well as their integration with the
203 experimental toxicological data. EFSA published a scientific opinion on the use of the epidemiological
204 data and a proposal for their integration with experimental data (EFSA 2017).

205

206 ***Field studies, monitoring data and population modelling***

207 Setting general rules for the evaluation of field studies and monitoring data is complicated. In general,
208 it is necessary to perform a case-by-case evaluation, i.e. due to the high variability it is not possible to
209 set common criteria. These studies should be evaluated for their scientific merit by following the
210 indications already included in available guidance documents (e.g. (EFSA 2009). As regards to
211 evaluation of population modelling, no specific guidance is available. However, a scientific opinion on
212 good modelling practice may give some indications (EFSA 2014) .

213

214 ***In vitro methods***

215 Mechanistic *in vitro* data can potentially provide strong evidence for a relevant biological process, which
216 could provide key information in the assessment, even though only few *in vitro* assays are currently
217 available as an OECD test guideline. Unfortunately, there are currently no broadly accepted frameworks
218 to assess mechanistic *in vitro* data in decision making (NRC 2014; Vandenberg et al. 2016). However,
219 the assessment of available data should at least consider the relevance of the cell system used, the
220 exposure concentrations and metabolic capacity of the test system. A draft OECD guidance document
221 is available providing more detailed information on the good scientific, technical and quality practices
222 from *in vitro* method development to *in vitro* method implementation for regulatory use (OECD 2017a).

223 ***Databases of compiled data***

224 No specific indication can be given for the evaluation of data extracted from existing databases (e.g.
225 ToxCast and others listed in **Table 10**. Other relevant sources of information and in **Appendix D –**).
226 Therefore, a case-by-case evaluation of these data can be performed provided that sufficient details
227 are available.

228

229 **3.2.3. Extracting and reporting the information**

230 As a matter of normal practice, each study provided with the dossier by the applicants must be
231 evaluated and summarised by the rapporteur Member State Competent Authorities with sufficient level
232 of detail in the draft assessment, renewal assessment and competent authority reports. The literature
233 review should also be included and transparently reported and evaluated. A summary of the relevant
234 studies retrieved with the literature should be included with an evaluation of their reliability. The
235 applicant should provide summaries of the studies with the dossier. Applicants are strongly
236 recommended to use the OECD harmonised templates¹⁰ when reporting the studies in the summary
237 dossier.

238 All the parameters which are relevant for the ED assessment, identified in each study, should be
239 reported in a tabular form to be provided by the applicant with the dossier in editable format.

240 It is suggested that available information is reported in the Excel template provided with this guidance
241 (see Error! Reference source not found.). This should also include consideration of general adversity.
242 Additional instructions on the elements (category of EATS modalities, dose–response, consistency
243 within each study, etc.) to consider when completing the excel spreadsheet are provided in Appendix
244 E. Both positive and negative results should be recorded and further evaluated. Both data from the

¹⁰ <https://www.oecd.org/ehs/templates/harmonised-templates.htm>

245 mammalian toxicology section and the ecotoxicology section should be tabulated in a single
246 spreadsheet. A screenshot of a part of the Excel data spreadsheet is shown in **Figure 2** as example on
247 how to record the available information.

248

249 **3.3. Assemble and assess lines of evidence for endocrine activity and** 250 **adversity**

251 Once all relevant information (e.g. experimental studies, (Q)SAR predictions) has been evaluated as
252 explained in Section **3.2.2**, a WoE approach should be taken to determine whether some of the
253 identified adverse effects are caused by an endocrine modality.

254 Relevant parameters should be assembled into lines of evidence to determine whether and how they
255 contribute to adverse effects. In parallel, lines of evidence should also be assembled for the assessment
256 of endocrine activity.

257 A line of evidence is in broad terms a '*set of relevant information grouped to assess a hypothesis*' (EFSA
258 2017). In general, the lines of evidence are not fixed and different subsets of information can be
259 identified according to the contribution they make towards answering the problem formulated.

260 For the purpose of building lines of evidence, the parameters investigated in the available pieces of
261 evidence are grouped according to their potential to indicate EATS modalities into the groups described
262 in Section **3.1** (based on the guidance provided by OECD GD 150), i.e. '*in vitro* mechanistic', '*in vivo*
263 mechanistic', 'EATS-mediated' - and 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' parameters.

264 The lines of evidence for adverse effects and endocrine activity will be used to postulate putative
265 (endocrine) mode(s) of action and to understand if there is a biologically plausible link between the
266 observed adverse effects and endocrine activity. If available, AOPs could be supportive when
267 assembling line(s) of evidence (see the OECD AOP Knowledge Base (<http://aopkb.org/>)).

268

269 **Figure 2.** Screenshot of the Excel table provided in Appendix E, showing how to record the available information

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	
5															In vivo mechanis tic	In vivo mechanis tic	EATS- mediate d	EATS- mediate d	Sensitive to, but not diagnosti c of, EATS	General adversity	[Not in list]	[Not in list]				
6	Study	Source	Year	Study Principle	Species	Doses tested	Dose unit	Route of administr ation	Exposure	Exposure unit	Generati on/Life stage	Additional remarks	Relevanc e	Reliabilit y	T3 and T4 level	Thyroid stimulati ng hormone (TSH) level	Thyroid histopath ology	Thyroid weight	Fertility	Litter size	Number of implanta tions, corpora lutea	Pituitary histopath ology	Liver histopath ology	[Not in list]	No relevant effects	
7	7	Dossier	1958	Chronic toxicity	dog	0; 0.25; 1.25; 2.50; 12.5	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	52	Weeks	Adult															
8	8	Dossier	1994	Chronic toxicity	dog	0; 0.3; 13; 36	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	26	Weeks	Adult				Decrease 13	Decrease 36	Increase 13 (diffused)	Increase 13				Increase 36 (vacuolis)				
9	12	Dossier	1983	Combine d Chronic Toxicity/ Repeate d Dose 28 Day Oral	hamster	0; 0.15; 1.5; 15	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	78	Weeks	Adult															
10	2	Literatur e	1985	Repeate d Dose 28 Day Oral	mouse	0; 1000; 2000; 4000	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	4	Weeks	Adult												Increase 1000 (hepatoc)			
11	11	Dossier	1983	Combine d Chronic Toxicity/ Repeate d Dose 28 Day Oral	mouse	0; 0.15; 1.5; 15	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	78	Weeks	Adult							Increase 15 (iodine)				Increase 15 (pituitary)				
12	15	Dossier	2000	Prenatal develop mental	rabbit	0; 3; 15; 75	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	2	Weeks	Fetus				Decrease 75		Increase 15 (follicula)							Increase 75 (domed)		
13	1	Dossier	1977	Repeate d Dose 28 Day Oral	rat	0; 1.5; 5; 15	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	4	Weeks	Adult				Decrease 5 (from day 7 at											
14	3	Dossier	1978	Subchron ic inhalatio	rat	0; 0.1; 0.32; 0.99; 4.05	mg/L	Inhalatio n	4	Weeks	Adult				Decrease 0,32		Increase 0,32 (follicula)	Increase 0,32								
15	4	Literatur e	1968	Subchron ic oral toxicity	rat	0; 0.1; 10; 50	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	13	Weeks	Adult						Increase 10 (colloid)							Increase 50 (uptake)		
16	5	Literatur e	1968	Subchron ic oral	rat	0; 0.1; 50	mg/kg bw/day	Oral	11	Weeks	Adult															

270

271 **3.3.1. Assembling the line(s) of evidence for adverse effects**

272 In the ED criteria, the identification of adverse effects is based on the WHO definition (IPCS/WHO,
273 2009) which is '*A change in the morphology, physiology, growth, development, reproduction or life*
274 *span of an organism, system or (sub)population that results in an impairment of functional capacity,*
275 *an impairment of the capacity to compensate for additional stress or an increase in susceptibility to*
276 *other influences*'.

277 The definition of adversity is generic and not specific to the endocrine system and current practices are
278 applicable for deciding whether the observed effects are treatment-related and should be considered
279 adverse. On this basis, for the scope of this guidance, effects related to all parameters labelled as
280 "EATS-mediated" and/or 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' should be considered together when
281 judging if the definition of adversity is fulfilled. A substance identified as ED, will by the nature of its
282 endocrine MoA, in many cases display a pattern of effects. In some cases, *in vivo* mechanistic data may
283 contribute to the definition of adversity e.g. hormonal changes linked to a histological finding and/or
284 Level 3 tests using intact (immature) animals might also provide (additional) evidence of adverse
285 effects.

286 In addition, it should be highlighted that some individual parameters may not be considered adverse in
287 isolation. In such cases, the conclusion on adversity relies on a combination of parameters (e.g. several
288 estrogen sensitive parameters affected in a consistent manner). Therefore, it requires expert judgement
289 to assemble the lines of evidence for adversity. Additional information, e.g. on systemic general toxicity
290 or other target organ effects, may be used at this point, on a case-by-case basis, in order to
291 contextualise the presence or absence of an adverse effect potentially linked to an endocrine activity.

292 A line of evidence may consist of a single parameter (e.g. histopathological findings in the testis
293 observed in one or more studies); or a combination of several related parameters (e.g. a combination
294 of thyroid weight and increased incidence of thyroid hyperplasia in studies of different duration;
295 additional information on how to further investigate thyroid concerns is provided in **Appendix A –**). It
296 could also consist of a number of related parameters measured in the same study (e.g. post-
297 implantation loss combined with reduced litter size).

298 For non-target organisms separate lines of evidence could be assembled for the different species/taxa.
299 In particular, data on fish could be used for assembling lines of evidence for EAS modalities while data
300 on amphibians could be used for assembling lines of evidence for the thyroid modality. The lines of
301 evidence for adversity on non-target organisms could be built by considering either the reproduction
302 (e.g. fertility, fecundity, etc.) in the case of EAS modalities and/or the development/growth (hind-limb
303 length, developmental stage, time to metamorphosis, etc.) for the T modality. Data on other taxa (e.g.
304 birds) can, on a case by case basis, be considered as complementary information.

305 When assembling the line of evidence, any available epidemiological data, field and monitoring studies
306 and ecological population modelling, should be considered. These data can be considered as supportive
307 evidence in the overall WoE for the evaluation of whether an ED is likely to have adverse consequences
308 for humans and/or at the population level. However, they cannot be used to override or dismiss
309 evidence of adversity found in laboratory studies, nor can they replace laboratory studies.

310 **3.3.2. Assembling the line(s) of evidence for endocrine activity**

311 Parameters labelled as '*in vitro* mechanistic' or '*in vivo* mechanistic', should be considered when
312 assembling lines of evidence for endocrine activity. As indicated above, "EATS-mediated" parameters
313 are potentially adverse effects which due to the nature of the effect and the existing knowledge also
314 provide *in vivo* mechanistic information for at least one EATS modality (as the observed adversity is
315 very likely caused by alteration in one or more of the EATS modalities).

316 The lines of evidence for endocrine activity could be organised by modality. If data are available, lines
317 of evidence could be organised following the biological level of organisation (cell, tissue, organ).

3.3.3. Assessment of the lines of evidence for adverse effects and endocrine activity

The evaluation of the lines of evidence should be based on the assessment of the available empirical support and expert judgement. The empirical support consists of dose-response, temporal concordance, consistency among studies and species and repeatability for the line of evidence. Expert judgement could be necessary when assessing the available lines of evidence, including the overall evaluation of the consistency of the dataset as a whole.

It is acknowledged that for some endocrine effects, due to the biology of the endocrine system, more complex dose responses (i.e. non-monotonic) may occur. Therefore non-linear dose responses should not by default be dismissed as not supporting the assessment. Nevertheless, though in most of the cases the design of standard *in vivo* toxicity studies (mainly because of the limited number of doses) does not allow to conclude on the presence of a non-monotonic dose-response, evidence of non-monotonicity in *in vitro* studies (where many concentrations can be tested) could provide additional information relevant to supporting the biological plausibility of an endocrine MoA where endocrine-related adversity is observed in Level 4 or 5 studies (EFSA 2017). Furthermore, it should be noted that standard toxicity studies are designed to identify hazard (i.e. the adverse effect), and therefore the likelihood of not detecting an adverse effect in the presence of a non-monotonic dose response is considered low. In this context it should be highlighted that a standard toxicity study must detect toxicity in order to be valid (unless tested at the limit dose).

In the case of the lines of evidence for adversity related to non-target organisms, the empirical support will be mainly based on the evaluation of the dose-response relationship due to the available data set not often allowing for the evaluation of the temporal concordance and consistency among species (often only studies on a single species are available). Lack of a proper dose-response or consistency between species and studies should not imply that the empirical support is judged as insufficient as long as this can be justified, for example by the lack of a proper dose spacing and/or differences in study designs.

Similarly to the evidence for adversity, the evidence for endocrine activity is evaluated on the basis of the empirical support and expert judgement. The empirical support consists of dose/concentration-response, consistency among studies and repeatability for the line of evidence.

346

3.3.4. Reporting the lines of evidence

The lines of evidence should be reported in a tabular format as exemplified in **Table 2** and **Table 3**. More specifically, the lines of evidence should be reported and organised according to their contribution to the assessment. In the examples, the available information was assembled into lines of evidence depending on whether the parameters contribute with information on endocrine activity and/or EATS-related adversity (incl. general systemic toxicity). As shown in the examples, details such as the species tested, exposure duration and route of exposure, and doses/concentration should be provided for each piece of evidence together with the observed effects and the likely endocrine modality.

In the example in **Table 2**, for endocrine activity the evidence comes from three different sources: an *in silico* prediction, hormonal measurements in repeated dose toxicity studies and a mechanistic *in vivo* study with amphibians. For EATS-related adversity, the evidence comes from histopathological findings in repeated dose toxicity studies and a field study with reptiles. The repeated dose toxicity studies are also used to establish lines of evidence for general systemic toxicity.

In the example in **Table 3**, for endocrine activity the evidence comes from: mechanistic *in vitro* studies for EAS modalities, hormonal and biomarker measurements from *in vivo* mechanistic data. In addition effects on gonad histopathology (EATS mediated) as well as effects on fecundity (sensitive to but not diagnostic of EATS parameters) are considered for the definition of adversity. The *in vivo* evidence is derived from level 3 and 5 studies (i.e. fish short-term reproduction assay and fish life cycle toxicity test (FLCTT)). In the FLCTT evidence of general toxicity (liver histopathology) was also reported.

366 **Table 2.** Example showing how to assemble the lines of evidence for thyroid disruption

	Line of evidence	Parameter	Species	Exposure Weeks	Route of exposure	Dose mg/kg/day	Observed effects	Conclusion	Indicative of
Evidence of endocrine activity	<i>In silico</i> prediction	(Q)SAR prediction DEREK					Predicted to Inhibit of iodine transport	Supporting evidence	Thyroid
	<i>In vivo</i> mechanistic	hormonal changes T3, T4	dog	26	oral	13	dose dependent decrease	Sufficient; hormone changes observed in three species in a dose related manner	Thyroid
			hamster	78	oral	15	no effect; highest dose tested 15		
			rat	4	oral	5	dose dependent decrease		
			rat	4	inhalation	0.32	dose dependent decrease		
			rabbit	2	oral	75	dose dependent decrease		
	<i>In vivo</i> mechanistic	hind limb length	frog	3	dermal	1.75	dose dependent decrease	Sufficient	Thyroid
thyroid (histopathology)		frog		dermal	1.75	dose dependent increase			
Evidence of EATS-mediated adversity	EATS mediated parameter	field study	lizard		dermal / dietary	2.5	lizards from exposed locations displayed thyroid follicular lumens with more reabsorption vacuoles than those from reference fields	Supporting; association between exposure and thyroid disruption	Thyroid
	EATS mediated parameter	thyroid (histopathology)	dog	26	oral	13	follicular cell hyperplasia; dose dependent increase		Thyroid

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Line of evidence	Parameter	Species	Exposure Weeks	Route of exposure	Dose mg/kg/day	Observed effects	Conclusion	Indicative of	
Evidence of EATS-mediated adversity		hamster	78	oral	15	no effect; highest dose tested 15	Sufficient; observed in 2 species in a dose related manner		
		rat	4	inhalation	0.32	follicular cell hyperplasia; dose dependent increase			
		rat	13	oral	10	colloid and capillary density; dose dependent increase			
		rat	104	oral	5	follicular cyst/ follicular cell adenoma and adenocarcinoma; dose dependent increase			
		rat	2 generation	oral	1.64	follicular cell hyperplasia; dose dependent increase; at the top dose (15) follicular cells hyperplasia/adenoma			
	Parameter sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS	pituitary (histopathology)	dog	26	oral	36	vacuolisation of pale cells	sufficient; observed in 3 species in a dose related manner	Thyroid
			mouse	78	oral	15	hyperemia; dose dependent increase		
			rat	104	oral	5	Adenoma		
			rat	2 generation	oral	15.64	vacuolated cells		
	EATS mediated parameter	Thyroid	dog	26	oral	13	dose dependent increase		Thyroid

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Line of evidence	Parameter	Species	Exposure Weeks	Route of exposure	Dose mg/kg/day	Observed effects	Conclusion	Indicative of	
	(organ weight)	mouse	78	oral	15	dose dependent increase	sufficient; observed in 2 species in a dose related manner		
		rat	4	inhalation	0.32	dose dependent increase			
		rat	104	oral	5	dose dependent increase			
Evidence of general systemic toxicity	General systemic toxicity	Body weight	dog	26	oral	36	decrease (5%)	sufficient; minor effects in body weight in the high dose groups	
			hamster	78	oral	15	no effect; highest dose tested 15		
			rat	4	inhalation	0.66	no effect; highest dose tested 0.66		
			rat	13	oral	13	dose dependent decrease 10% at highest does 30		
			rat	104	oral	5	no effect		
			rat	2 generation	oral	3	no effect		
			mouse	78	oral	15	Dose dependent decrease 10% at highest does 45		
	Liver weight (relative)	dog	26	oral	36	increase 5%	sufficient; minor effects in relative liver weight in the high dose groups		
	hamster	78	oral	15	no effect; highest dose tested 15				

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Line of evidence	Parameter	Species	Exposure Weeks	Route of exposure	Dose mg/kg/day	Observed effects	Conclusion	Indicative of
		rat	4	inhalation	0.66	no effect		
		rat	13	oral	30	increase 7%		
		rat	104	oral	5	no effect		
		rat	2 generation	oral	3	no effect		
		mouse	78	oral	45	increase 10%		
	Kidney weight (relative)	dog	26	oral	36	no effect	Sufficient; no indication of kidney toxicity	
		hamster	78	oral	15	no effect; highest dose tested 15		
		rat	4	inhalation	0.66	no effect		
		rat	13	oral	30	no effect		
		rat	104	oral	5	no effect		
		rat	2 generation	oral	3	no effect		
		mouse	78	oral	45	no effect		

367

368

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

369 **Table 3.** Example showing how to assemble the lines of evidence for aromatase inhibition leading to reproductive dysfunction in fish
370

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Line of evidence	Parameter	Species/Cell line(s)	Exposure (weeks)	Route of exposure	Doses (mg/L)	Observed effects	Conclusion	Indicative of
Evidence for endocrine activity	in vitro mechanistic data	H295R Recombinant human microsomes (2) Human placental microsomes JEG-3 (2)				Inhibition Inhibition Inhibition Positive after 2 h incubation. No effect after 24 h incubation. No effect on aromatase expression. Weak activation at lower concentration. Apparent inhibition at higher concentration inhibition CYP51 binding	Sufficient	S
	Androgen receptor binding/activation	Immuno-immobilised human AR Human AR transfected into CHO-K1 cell line (AR activation)				Positive for AR binding Negative for agonism. Positive for antagonism		
	Estrogen receptor binding/activation	Yeast estrogen screen (activation) Human ER α or ER β transfected into CHO cell line				Weak positive for agonism Negative for both agonism and antagonism		
In vivo mechanistic	Hormonal changes:estradiol	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	3	water	0.5	dose dependent decrease	Sufficient. Estradiol decrease observed in a	S

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

	Vitellogenin (VTG) in females	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	3	water	1	decrease only at the highest dose (large dose spacing; the previous dose is 0.12)	dose related manner but measured in one study only. Dose related changes in VTG. When the dose dependence could not be demonstrated this is considered to be due to the test design (dose spacing and tested doses)		
		<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	3	water	0.5	dose dependent decrease			
		<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	36	water	0.558	decrease only at the highest dose			
Evidence for adversity	EATS mediated parameters	Histology: Specific female gonad histopathology	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	36	water	0.558	only at the highest dose (decreased yolk formation; decreased post ovulatory follicles; decreased mean ovarian stages scores)	Supportive evidence. The parameter was only measured in one study.	S
	Sensitive to, but not diagnostic of EATS	Fecundity	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	3	water	1	decrease only at the highest dose	Sufficient. Dose related decrease in fertility. When the dose dependence could not be demonstrated this is considered to be due to the test design (dose spacing and tested doses)	S
			<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	3	water	0.5	dose dependent decrease		
			<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	36	water	0.558	decrease only at the highest dose		
General toxicity	Liver histopathology	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	36	water	0.558	Increase nuclear pleomorphism, multi-nucleation, cystic degeneration, necrosis, pigmented macrophages, aggregates and anisocytosis in hepatocytes of males and females:	Insufficient. Effects on liver were only investigated in one study and only observed at the highest tested dose.		

372 3.4. Initial analysis of the evidence

373 Once all relevant information has been gathered, evaluated and assembled into lines of evidence as
 374 explained in Section 3.3, an analysis of the sufficiency of the dataset with regard to the investigation
 375 of either 'EATS-mediated' adversity or EATS-related endocrine activity has to be carried out. According
 376 to the current knowledge and available test guidelines, this is the case when all the 'EATS-mediated'
 377 parameters foreseen to be investigated by OECD TG 443¹¹ have indeed been measured and the results
 378 included in the dossier. If this is not the case, 'EATS-mediated' adversity may not have been sufficiently
 379 investigated and it is not possible to follow this scenario.

380 With regard to non-target organisms other than mammals, in order to have all 'EATS-mediated'
 381 parameters sufficiently investigated, the 'EATS-mediated' parameters foreseen to be investigated by
 382 OECD TG 240 and 241 must have indeed been measured. These two OECD TGs are considered to cover
 383 all the EATS modalities in fish and amphibians according to OECD GD 150 and current available test
 384 guidelines.

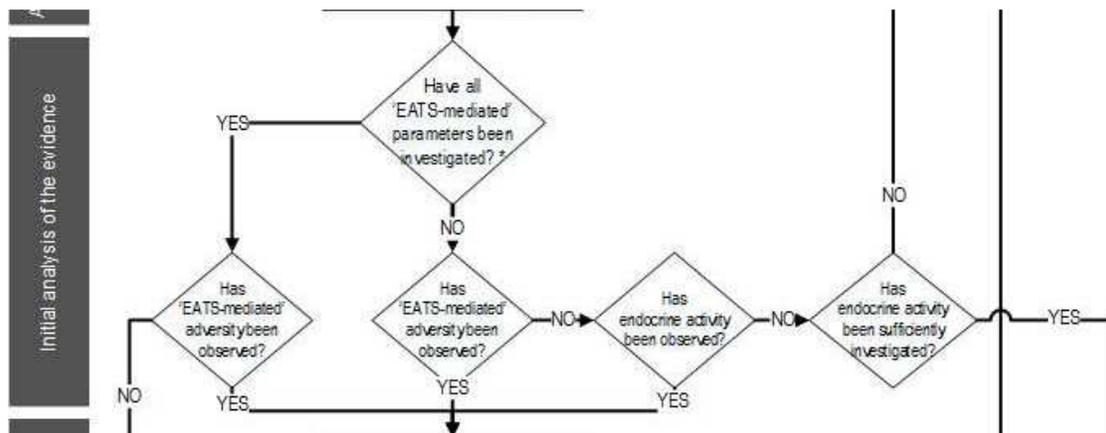
385 In this section different scenarios providing guidance on how to proceed with the assessment,
 386 depending on the information available, are described. A zoom-in of the flowchart presented in Section
 387 3.1 is reported in **Figure 3** and a summary of these scenarios is provided in **Table 4**.

388 As explained in the assessment strategy (Section 3.1) it normally should be more efficient to strive for
 389 a conclusion on the ED properties with regard to humans and in parallel, using the same database,
 390 strive for a conclusion on mammals as non-target organisms; and finally, consider case-by-case, if
 391 further assessment is needed to conclude on non-target organisms other than mammals. If the ED
 392 criteria are not met for mammals as non-target organisms, only then the assessment should proceed to
 393 consider the other taxonomic groups.

394 Therefore, the scenarios outlined in this section are generic and should be applied in each case as
 395 necessary for the assessment of ED properties in relation to humans, mammals as non-target organisms,
 396 and non-target organisms other than mammals.

397

398 **Figure 3.** Zoom in on the initial analysis of the evidence from the flowchart in **Figure 1**



¹¹ i.e. the 'EATS-mediated' parameters investigated in a OECD TG 443 including cohorts 1a and 1b; the extension of the cohort 1b to produce then F2-generation.

401 **Table 4.** Overview of the assessment scenarios
 402 The table contains a high level summary of the scenario-specific next steps in the assessment; the
 403 scenario descriptions in Sections 3.4.1 and 3.4.2 should be read for full understanding.

Adversity based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters	Positive mechanistic OECD CF Level 2/3 test	Scenario	Next step of the assessment
No (sufficiently investigated)	Yes/No	1a	Conclude: ED criteria not met because there is no 'EATS-mediated' adversity.
Yes (sufficiently investigated)	Yes/No	1b	Perform MoA analysis (postulate and document the MoA), Available information may be sufficient to conclude on potential for ED properties.
No (not sufficiently investigated)	Yes	2a (i)	Perform MoA analysis; additional information may be needed for the analysis.
No (not sufficiently investigated)	No (sufficiently investigated)	2a (ii)	Conclude: ED criteria not met because no endocrine activity has been observed for the EATS modalities.
No (not sufficiently investigated)	No (not sufficiently investigated)	2a (iii)	Generate missing Level 2 and 3 information. Alternatively, generate missing 'EATS-mediated' parameters. Depending on the outcome of these tests move to the corresponding scenario.
Yes (not sufficiently investigated)	Yes/No	2b	Perform MoA analysis (postulate and document the MoA), Available information may be sufficient to conclude on potential for ED properties.

404

405 **3.4.1. Scenarios based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters sufficiently**
406 **investigated**

407 This section is meant to cover the situations where the answer to the question in **Figure 1** and its
408 zoom-in showed in **Figure 3** "Have all 'EATS-mediated' parameters been investigated?" is YES.

409 These scenarios cover the cases where the 'EATS-mediated' parameters have been sufficiently
410 investigated as explained in Section **3.4** (paras 1 and 2) with regard to humans and non-target
411 organisms.

412 Two scenarios can be foreseen:

413 **Scenario 1a – No adversity indicated by "EATS-mediated" parameters**

414 When no adversity based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters is observed, then it is not possible to perform
415 a MoA analysis because of lack of adversity (i.e. the first condition of the ED criteria is not met). Under
416 these conditions it is possible to conclude that **the substance does not meet the ED criteria with**
417 **regard to humans**. The same conclusion can be drawn for mammals as non-target organisms.

418 However, in order to conclude that the ED criteria are not met for other non-target organisms, the
419 'EATS-mediated' parameters considered by OECD TG 240 and 241 must have been investigated and
420 found negative. If this is the case, it is possible to conclude that **the substance does not meet the**
421 **ED criteria for non-target organisms**.

422 The approach taken to reach this conclusion must be transparently documented in the dossier (see
423 Section **3.6**).

424 **Scenario 1b – Adversity indicated by "EATS-mediated" parameters**

425 When adversity is observed based on "EATS-mediated" parameters, a MoA analysis is required to
426 establish the biological plausibility of the link between the 'EATS-mediated' adversity and endocrine
427 activity.

428 This scenario is applicable for the assessment with regard to humans and non-target organisms.

429

430 **3.4.2. Scenarios based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters not sufficiently**
431 **investigated**

432 This section is meant to cover the situations where the answer to the question in **Figure 1** and its
433 zoom-in shown in **Figure 3** "Have all 'EATS-mediated' parameters been investigated?" is NO.

434 These scenarios cover the cases where the dataset does not include all of the 'EATS-mediated'
435 parameters considered by OECD TG 443 or, in the case of non-target organisms other than mammals,
436 all of the 'EATS-mediated' parameters covered by OECD TGs 240 and 241 (e.g. when a FLCTT study is
437 provided in the dossier). In these situations, adversity based on parameters labelled as 'sensitive to, but
438 not diagnostic of, EATS' parameters cannot be dismissed as not endocrine-related because the 'EATS-
439 mediated' parameters have not been sufficiently investigated.

440 Two scenarios can be foreseen, depending on whether adversity is indicated by the 'EATS-mediated'
441 parameters that have been investigated.

442 **Scenario 2a – No adversity indicated by the 'EATS-mediated' parameters investigated**

443 If the incomplete set of investigated 'EATS-mediated' parameters does not indicate adversity or only
444 information on 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' parameters is available (either indicating or
445 not indicating adversity), as a minimum, endocrine activity must be further investigated.

446 Three sub-scenarios can be distinguished in this case, depending whether endocrine activity has been
447 observed, or not observed, or not sufficiently investigated:

448 **i) Endocrine activity observed**

449 If the available/generated mechanistic information gives indication of endocrine activity, a MoA analysis
450 is required to establish the biological plausibility of the link between the observed endocrine activity and

451 adverse effect for the postulated MoA(s) (see Section 3.5). If endocrine activity is observed in *in vitro*
452 mechanistic tests (i.e. level 2) then this would be sufficient as a starting point for the MoA analysis. In
453 **Table 5** the recommended minimum *in vitro* testing battery is reported. As not all 'EATS-mediated'
454 parameters have been investigated, additional information on adversity may need to be generated to
455 enable MoA analysis.

456 This scenario is applicable for the assessment with regard to humans, mammals as non-target organisms
457 and non-target organisms other than mammals. For non-target organisms (i.e. fish) the most common
458 situation might be that adversity is identified on the basis of 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS'
459 parameters.

460 **ii) No endocrine activity observed, but sufficiently investigated**

461 If the available/generated mechanistic information does not give indication of endocrine activity, it is
462 necessary to check whether endocrine activity for all EATS modalities has been sufficiently investigated.
463 To sufficiently cover the EATS modalities with regard to endocrine activity the level 3 tests: Amphibian
464 Metamorphosis Assay (OECD TG 231, (OECD 2009c); Uterotrophic Bioassay in Rodents (OECD TG 440;
465 (OECD 2007d); and Hershberger Bioassay in Rats (OECD TG 441; (OECD 2009d) must have been
466 conducted; for additional guidance see Chapter 4. If this is the case and no endocrine activity is
467 observed, then it is not possible to postulate an endocrine MoA, and it can be concluded that **the**
468 **substance does not meet the ED criteria for humans and non-target organisms.**

469 The recommended dataset for endocrine activity on mammals and amphibians, as listed in the
470 paragraph above, is generally considered sufficient to cover other non-target organisms, unless
471 information is available indicating a higher sensitivity. These differences should be followed up on a
472 case by case basis e.g. by performing level 3 tests on fish, in order to reach a firm conclusion on non-
473 target organisms.

474 The approach taken to reach this conclusion must be transparently documented in the dossier.

475 **iii) No endocrine activity, but not sufficiently investigated**

476 If the endocrine activity has not been sufficiently investigated, it is needed to generate further
477 information using level 2 and/or level 3 assays (for additional guidance see Chapter 4) to fully investigate
478 the endocrine activity. If all assays in the level 2 testing battery are negative, this is not sufficient to
479 demonstrate lack of endocrine activity *in vivo* (due to the complexity of the endocrine system and the
480 limitations of the *in vitro* assays). Level 3 assays OECD TG 440 and 441 should be conducted. Special
481 consideration should be given to the thyroid pathway. If the information available from the data set on
482 mammals allows to conclude that the thyroidal endocrine system was not affected, this may be
483 considered as an indication that thyroidal adverse effects in other vertebrate non-target organisms (i.e.
484 amphibians) are unlikely and thus further testing may not be necessary. If such a conclusion cannot be
485 drawn, amphibian testing (i.e. OECD TG 231) should be considered.

486 Alternatively, on a case-by-case basis, it may be considered more efficient to generate the missing
487 'EATS-mediated' parameters to enable MoA analysis.

488 Depending on the outcome of these tests, the assessment needs to be continued following the
489 corresponding scenario.

490 **Scenario 2b – Adversity indicated by "EATS-mediated" parameters**

491 When adversity is observed based on "EATS-mediated" parameters, a MoA analysis is required to
492 establish the biological plausibility of the link between the 'EATS-mediated' adversity and endocrine
493 activity.

494 This scenario is applicable for the assessment with regard to humans and non-target organisms.

495

496 **Table 5.** Recommended set of *in vitro* testing battery (or equivalents)

Pathway	Assay family	OECD guideline*	EPA guideline	EU method
Estrogen	Transactivation assay	OECD TG 455	OPPTS 890.1300	
Androgen	Transactivation assay	OECD TG 458		
Steroidogenesis	Steroidogenesis	OECD TG 456	OPPTS 890.1550	EU B.57
Steroidogenesis	CYP19		OPPTS 890.1200	

Currently available assays address activity on estrogenic, anti-estrogenic, androgenic, anti-androgenic and steroidogenic modalities.

To limit the number of assays to be conducted, a minimal set could exclude the ER and AR binding assays in favour of the ER (OECD 2012e; US EPA 2009c) and AR (OECD 2016c) transactivation assays. The latter provide information not only on receptor binding potential but also on receptor activation (agonistic) (to elicit a genomic response, requiring the successful interaction with cofactors needed for transcription) or inhibition (antagonistic) as well as the ability of the compound to be taken up by the cell.

In addition, this minimal set should include the H295R cell-based assay (OECD 2011c; US EPA 2009e) investigating the interference with enzymes involved in the synthesis of estrogen and testosterone as well as a specific assay investigating inhibition of aromatase (CYP19), an enzyme involved in the conversion of testosterone to estrogen. The latter assay, although not an OECD TG, is recognised as a US EPA guideline study (US EPA 2009e).

It is noted that there are no *in vitro* assays focusing on thyroid disruption currently available as OECD TGs at Level 2 of the OECD CF. In the absence of suitable *in vitro* methods, concerns relating to thyroid disruption need to be followed up *in vivo* (see **Appendix A –**).

497

498 **3.5. MoA analysis**

499 When adverse effects and/or endocrine activity are identified, the MoA analysis is necessary to
500 demonstrate the biologically plausible link between the two. As described in Section **3.5**, a MoA analysis
501 is required in the scenarios 1b (adversity observed based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters, sufficiently
502 investigated), 2a(i) (no adversity observed based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters, but endocrine activity
503 observed) and 2b (adversity observed based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters, not sufficiently
504 investigated).

505 **Figure 4** illustrates the necessary steps, which are explained below.

506 The first step of the MoA analysis is to postulate MoA(s) (see Section **3.5.1**).

507 Then it needs to be considered whether the available information on lines of evidence is sufficient to
508 postulate MoA(s).

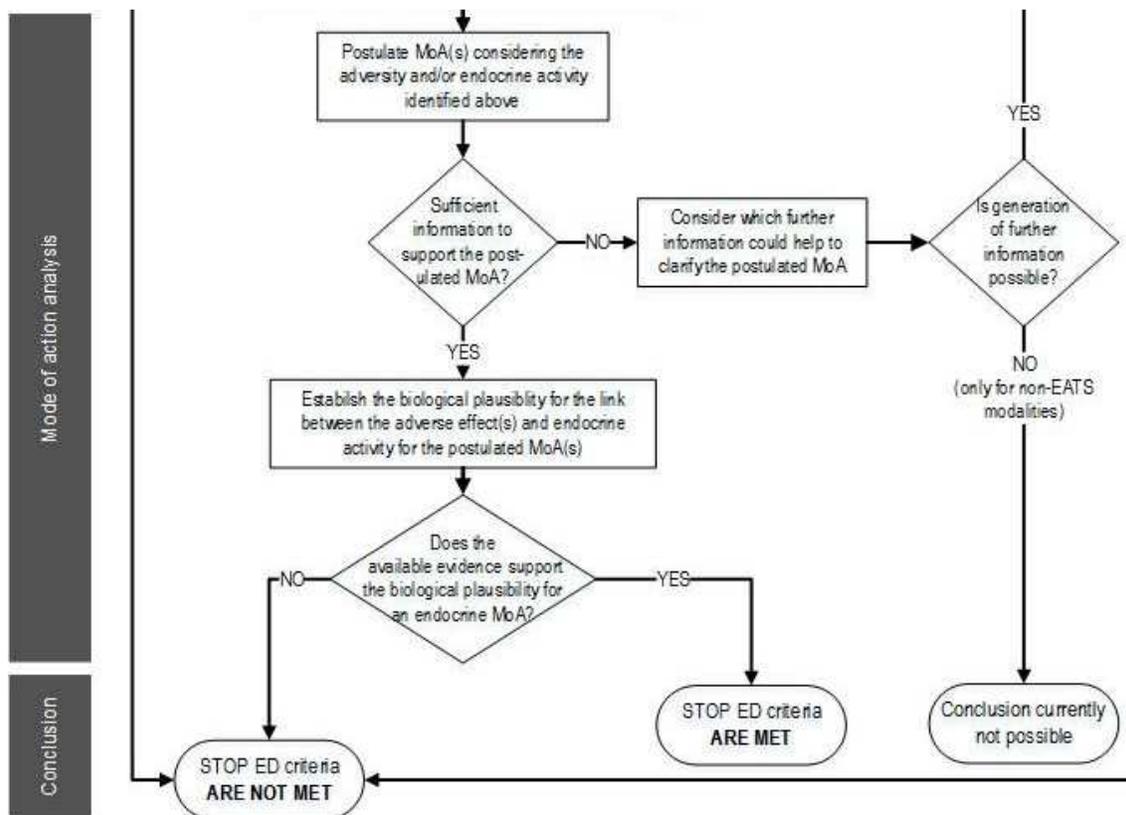
- 509 a) If the available information is sufficient to support the postulated MoA, then it is possible to
510 assess whether there is a biologically plausible link between endocrine activity and the observed
511 adverse effect(s) and subsequently conclude whether the ED criteria are met (see Section
512 **3.5.2**).
- 513 b) If the available information is not sufficient to support the postulated MoA, further information
514 is needed to demonstrate the postulated MoA(s).

515 It is noted that when entering in the MoA analysis with adversity observed based on 'EATS-mediated'
516 parameters, likely further data are not necessary. The available data should be reported by following
517 the steps of the MoA analysis described in the following sections in order to transparently document the
518 assessment.

519 The steps outlined below are generic and apply for both the MoA analysis with respect to humans and
520 with respect to non-target organisms.

521

522 **Figure 4.** Zoom in on MoA analysis and conclusion steps from the flowchart in **Figure 1**



523

524

525 3.5.1. Postulate MoA(s) considering the adversity and/or endocrine activity

526 When adverse effects and/or endocrine activity are identified, the MoA analysis is necessary to
 527 demonstrate the biologically plausible link between the two. For this purpose, one or more hypotheses
 528 for putative MoA(s) could be developed, covering the observed adverse effect(s) and/or endocrine
 529 activity that have triggered the assessment.

530 A MoA can be described as a series of biological events (i.e. key events (KE)) that result in the specific
 531 adverse effect. In the case of endocrine disruption, this sequence at least includes one endocrine
 532 mediated KE.

533 KEs are those events that are considered essential to the induction of the (eco)toxicological response
 534 as hypothesised in the postulated MoA. They are empirically observable and measurable steps and can
 535 be placed at different levels of the biological organisation (at cell, tissue, organ, individual or population
 536 level, see **Figure 5**). To support an event as key, there needs to be a sufficient body of experimental
 537 data in which the event is characterised and consistently measured.

538 It is not possible to indicate *a priori* how many KEs would be needed to construct a MoA. The level of
 539 detail and certainty to support the postulated MoA will depend on the type of information available at
 540 the time of the assessment. The postulated MoA of an endocrine modality will normally contain some
 541 earlier KEs (which provide mechanistic information at the molecular or cellular level) and some later KEs
 542 (which provide mechanistic information at the organ or system level, including the adverse effect).

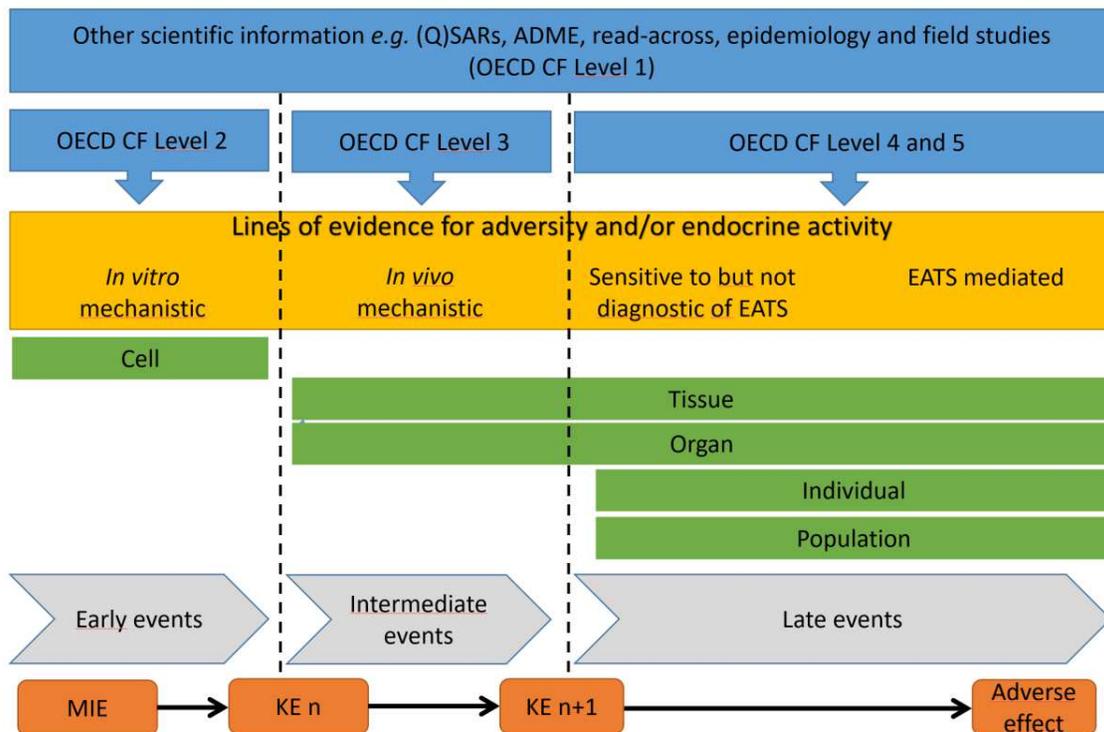
543 However, there may be situations where the earlier KEs are not needed for the conclusion because of
 544 the nature of the adverse effects and the broad knowledge is sufficient to conclude on the biologically
 545 plausible link. Indeed, when adversity is indicated by 'EATS-mediated' parameters, the toxicological and
 546 endocrinological knowledge may be considered sufficient to conclude on the overall biologically plausible
 547 link between the adverse effect and the endocrine activity. A justification should be provided that the

548 observed adverse effect is coherent with broadly accepted pre-existing theory and knowledge (Susser
549 1991) and that at least one putative endocrine mediated MoA can be described. In this case it is however
550 still necessary to postulate an endocrine MoA and the OECD GD 150 should be applied to link the more
551 likely endocrine pathway resulting in the observed adverse effect.

552 From the available information assembled into lines of evidence, there will be indications that suggest
553 whether the substance acts via one or more of the EATS modalities as well as information on potential
554 KEs. In order to postulate a MoA, the information in the lines of evidence is ordered and mapped to the
555 corresponding level of biological organisation (see **Figure 5**). Subsequently, the KEs in the putative
556 MoA are identified and briefly described, together with the supporting evidence (i.e. the list of lines of
557 evidence that support each KE) (see **Table 6**).

558

559 **Figure 5.** Scheme illustrating how the available information can be organised into lines of evidence to support the postulated mode of action. The arrows linking KEs represent the KE
560 relationships
561



562

563

564

565

KE: key event; MIE: molecular initiating event.

566 Although it might be assumed that endocrine active chemicals will have a single, highly specific mode
567 of endocrine action, this is sometimes not the case. The potential of a substance to elicit different MoAs
568 can obviously lead to difficulties in the interpretation of assay data. If there are indications that a
569 substance may act via multiple MoAs (endocrine or non-endocrine), then the investigations should start
570 with the MoA for which the most convincing evidence is available. The nature of the outlined approach
571 is such that only one MoA is analysed at a time. If several adverse effects are observed, even if recorded
572 in the same organism, which cannot be explained by the same endocrine modality, then each adverse
573 effect will require separate analysis to discern each MoA leading to the adverse effects. Furthermore,
574 there may be more than one MoA which could cause similar effects; hence it may be necessary to
575 undertake an analysis of each postulated MoA for a particular adverse effect.

576 If an alternative non-endocrine MoA is postulated, it must be properly substantiated. It is however
 577 recommended that putative MoA for the endocrine pathways linked to the adverse effect, as proposed
 578 in OECD GD 150, would be postulated and duly investigated to fully discharge endocrine mediated MoA.
 579

580 **Table 6.** Example of table summarising the key events

[Summary of the hypothesis] The molecular initiating event is unknown, however, the substance increases serum estradiol in a dose-dependent manner. This results in continuous estrogen receptor 1 activation in estrogen sensitive tissues (numerous tissues are affected however this mode of action focuses on the uterus). The increased estrogen signalling ultimately results in cancer.

	Brief description of key event (KE)	Supporting evidence
Molecular initiating event (MIE)	Inhibition of androgen synthesis (postulated MIE)	None (no data provided, but hypothesised based on current knowledge and former experience with chemicals)
KE 1	Increased serum estradiol	Increased serum estradiol (OECD TG 407)
KE 2	Uterine hypertrophy	Increased uterine weight (OECD TG 407 and 408)
KE 3	Uterine hyperplasia	Histopathology (OECD TG 408 and 453)
Adverse effect (AE)	Uterine neoplasia	Histopathology (OECD TG 453)

581

582

583 ***Consider which further information could help to clarify the postulated MoA(s)***

584 If the available information is not sufficient to support the postulated MoA, further information is needed
 585 to demonstrate the postulated MoA(s). In principle, any suitable source of information reported in
 586 Chapter 4 could be considered to generate the specific additional information necessary.

587 On a case-by-case basis, when adversity is indicated by 'EATS-mediated' parameters, and the conclusion
 588 on the biological plausibility for the link between adverse effects and endocrine activity for the postulated
 589 MoA cannot be reached, further data must be generated by the applicant. For example, where
 590 contradictory data exist, alternative endocrine and/or a non-endocrine mediated MoA should be
 591 postulated and substantiated with empirical data.

592 In some cases, only evidence on endocrine activity may be available (i.e. scenario 2a(i)). In this case, it
 593 is very unlikely that any MoA can be postulated; it should therefore be considered which additional
 594 information (i.e. *in vivo* level 3, 4 or 5 studies) would be needed to postulate it. For example, if there is
 595 mechanistic information indicating endocrine activity, but 'EATS-mediated' parameters have not been
 596 sufficiently investigated (i.e. the data set is not sufficient), it may be necessary to further investigate
 597 adversity, therefore *in vivo* Level 3, 4 or 5 studies are expected to be conducted. If no adversity is
 598 observed, this would support the lack of an endocrine MoA; if adversity is observed the endocrine MoA
 599 would be further substantiated. Targeted mechanistic studies (e.g. Level 2 studies) may also be of value
 600 to address a specific question to either substantiate or remove the concern that the adverse effect arises
 601 from an endocrine MoA.

602 For non-target organisms (i.e. fish) the most common situation might be that adversity is identified on
603 the basis of 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS parameters'. Therefore, to enable a MoA analysis,
604 additional information on intermediate KEs is needed. The decision of which additional study to perform
605 will depend on the available data set. For example if there is evidence of aromatase inhibition and in
606 addition a FLCTT is available where only 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' parameters e.g.
607 fecundity were measured, additional level 3 tests such as the Fish Short Term Reproduction Assay
608 (OECD TG 229; (OECD 2012c) or the 21-day Fish Assay (OECD TG 230; (OECD 2009b) may be sufficient
609 to further elucidate the intermediate KEs (e.g. estradiol level and VTG).

610

611 **3.5.2. Establish the biological plausibility for the link between the adverse** 612 **effect (s) and endocrine activity for the postulated MoA(s)**

613 There are different frameworks which could be helpful in establishing the biological plausibility of the
614 link between an adverse effect and endocrine activity. The International Programme on Chemical Safety
615 (IPCS) MoA and human relevancy framework (Boobis et al. 2006; Boobis et al. 2008; Meek, Palermo,
616 et al. 2014) provide a methodology for analysing and transparently laying out the evidence for the
617 association of the MoA of a chemical with specific adverse effects. The methodology is applicable to the
618 assessment of any MoA including endocrine-disrupting MoAs. The OECD AOP activity (OECD 2016d,
619 2017d) also provides a structured framework to integrate the evidence. This framework lays out the
620 sequential progression of KEs from an MIE to the adverse outcome of either human or ecotoxicological
621 relevance. KEs are those that are essential to the progression of the response as hypothesised in the
622 AOP. KEs are connected one to another and this linkage is termed a key event relationship (KER).

623 In these scientific frameworks the level of evidence required to support the sequence of events leading
624 to adversity might be considered too high a requirement for the hazard identification of an ED for
625 regulatory purposes (JRC 2013). To conclude on the biological plausibility of the link, it may not be
626 necessary to establish the whole sequence and relationship of events leading to the adverse effect. The
627 knowledge from endocrinology and/or toxicology may be sufficient to assess the link and come to a
628 conclusion on the biological plausibility between adverse effects and the endocrine activity. It is also
629 recognised that the hazard-based identification of endocrine properties is conducted on a case-by-case
630 basis and the amount of evidence needed to establish a biologically plausible relationship will be case-
631 specific. According to the OECD CF and OECD GD 150, 'EATS-mediated' parameters are associated with
632 endocrine MoAs, thus a very high level of understanding will be required to demonstrate that the adverse
633 effect is related to an alternative non-endocrine MoA.

634 The approach outlined in the IPCS MoA framework has been modified in this guidance to address
635 additional considerations which are necessary for ED assessment.

636 To determine the biological plausibility for the link between the KEs outlined in the hypothesised MoA(s)
637 and the specific endocrine-mediated effects observed, WoE consideration should be given to a number
638 of elements (modified Bradford Hill considerations; (Becker et al. 2015; Meek, Boobis, et al. 2014) such
639 as biological plausibility for the KERs, the empirical support for the KERs, i.e. dose-response and
640 temporal concordance, and essentiality for each KE.

641 In the context of this guidance, biological plausibility is used in two slightly different contexts: firstly the
642 overall biological plausibility which links the adverse effect and the endocrine activity (in line with the
643 criteria) and secondly the biologically plausible link between two KEs. The primary intent of the biological
644 plausibility for establishing the KER is to provide scientifically credible support for the structural and/or
645 functional relationship between the pair of KEs. Whereas, the overall biological plausibility for an
646 endocrine disrupting MoA, will focus on providing credible support for the link between the adverse
647 effect and the endocrine activity.

648 Additional elements to support the strength of the putative MoA are analogy, consistency and specificity
649 (see Section **3.5.2.3**). Additionally, human and population relevance needs to be considered (see
650 Sections **3.5.2.4** and **3.5.2.5**).

651 It is acknowledged that it may not be possible to address all the elements listed above (e.g. for lack of
652 information). In principle, biological plausibility is weighted more heavily than empirical support.
653 However, there may be cases where the empirical evidence is quite strong, whereas the biological

654 plausibility has not been firmly established (Edwards et al. 2016). Consequently, in such cases biological
655 plausibility and empirical support related to KERs, or the MoA as a whole, should be considered in
656 combination.

657 As a minimum, the empirical support should provide a clear understanding of the evidence leading to
658 the adverse effect. Although this exercise is expected to be also conducted at the step of assembling
659 and assessing all the evidence for adversity, the same evidence could be used for the empirical support
660 in the MoA context (e.g. time and dose concordance for a known/observed continuum evolution of
661 histological changes like increase in organ weight, follicular cell hypertrophy, hyperplasia, neoplasm in
662 the thyroid; effect observed in multiple species; coherent pattern of effects observed).

663

664 **3.5.2.1. Biological plausibility for the key event relationships**

665 The assessment should consider whether the key event relationship is consistent with what is known
666 about endocrine disruption in general (biological plausibility) and also what is known for the substance
667 specifically.

668 *Biological plausibility.* This analysis refers only to the broader knowledge of biology. The putative
669 endocrine MoA and the KEs need to be consistent with the current understanding of physiology,
670 endocrinology and toxicology by addressing structural and/or functional relationships between KEs. In
671 addition to the information that can be directly retrieved from the indications provided in Chapter 4, the
672 following questions may be helpful to address this element:

- 673
- 674 • Is the hypothesis consistent with the broader knowledge of biology?
 - 675 • Is there a mechanistic relationship between, for example, the KE up and the KE down, consistent with established biological knowledge?

676 Information on biological plausibility for the KERs will come mostly from scientific literature (e.g.
677 endocrinology textbooks, scientific journals and case studies on related topics and associated
678 diseases/syndromes). It is recommended that supporting references justifying the biological plausibility
679 for the KERs are considered as part of WoE for the hazard-based ED identification. It is recognised that
680 there may be cases where the biological relationship between two KEs may be very well established. In
681 such cases, it may be impractical to exhaustively cite the relevant primary literature.

682 The biological plausibility is weighted as follows:

- 683 • Strong: if there is extensive understanding of the key event relationship based on extensive
684 previous documentation and broad acceptance
- 685 • Moderate: if the key event relationship is plausible based on analogy with accepted biological
686 relationships, but scientific understanding is not completely established
- 687 • Weak: the structural or functional relationship between the KEs is not understood.

688 **3.5.2.2. Empirical support for dose–response/incidence and temporal 689 concordance for the key event relationship**

690 Dose and temporal concordance are important elements which must be addressed when determining
691 the empirical support for KERs. Comparative tabular presentation of the KEs, including information on
692 the time point of the observations and the severity/incidence of the effects observed is essential in
693 examining both dose-effect and temporal concordance (see **Table 7** and (OECD 2016d)).

694

695

696

697

Table 7. Example of a table which allows analysis of both dose–response and temporal concordance between the key events

<i>[Species X]</i> dose–response and temporal concordance between the key events				
	KE1 Increased serum estradiol	KE2 Uterine hypertrophy	KE3 Uterine hyperplasia	Adverse effect Uterine neoplasia
Dose (mg/kg/day)				
10		- (90 days)	- (90 days)	
30	+ (28 days)	+ (28 days)		- (2 years)
90	++ (28 days)	++-(28 days) +++ (90 days)	+ (90 days)	+ (2 years)
180		+++ (28 days)	++ (90 days and 2 years)	++ (2 years)
360	+++ (28 days)	+++ (90 days)	+++ (90 days)	
Only key events with available data for dose–response and temporal concordance are included. - indicate no effect; +, ++ and +++ indicate the effect size, i.e. severity.				

698

699

700

701

702

The dose–response and temporal concordance can be used either within one specific study, where parameters associated with different KEs are measured, or across studies. Most often, the complete data set needed to fully address temporal concordance is not available and this should be considered in the WoE.

703

704

705

Dose–response/incidence concordance. This analysis focuses on the characterisation of the dose–response/incidence concordance for the KEs. The following questions may be helpful to address this element:

706

- Are the KEs observed at doses below or similar to those associated with the adverse effect?

707

- Are the earlier KEs observed at doses similar or below the doses of later KEs?

708

709

710

- Is the incidence of the adverse effect consistent with the incidence of each KE? (e.g. at similar doses the incidence/severity of later KEs would not be expected to be greater than that of earlier KEs but can/should be lower, or may not be observed at all in some studies).

711

712

713

Temporal concordance. This analysis focuses on the temporal relationships of the KEs to each other and the adverse effect. The temporal sequence of the KEs leading to the adverse effect should be established. The following questions may be helpful to address this element:

714

- Are the KEs observed in the hypothesised order?

715

- Are the earlier KEs observed in studies of similar or shorter duration of later KEs?

716

717

718

KEs should occur before the adverse effect and should be consistent temporally with each other (i.e. receptor activation followed by cellular/tissue response which progresses to adversity). This is essential in order to determine whether or not the available evidence supports the putative MoA.

719

720

Temporal concordance cannot be demonstrated in all cases. In such cases the biological knowledge of the sequence of the events, if supported, may be considered sufficient.

721 The empirical support is weighted as follows:

- 722 • Strong: if there is extensive evidence for temporal, dose-response and incidence concordance
723 and no or few critical data gaps or conflicting data
- 724 • Moderate: if there is inconsistent evidence with the expected pattern that can be explained (e.g.
725 based on experimental design, technical considerations, differences among laboratories)
- 726 • Weak: if there are significant inconsistencies in the empirical support (e.g. no dose-response
727 and temporal concordance, inconsistencies among studies) that cannot be explained.

728 **3.5.2.3. Essentiality, consistency, analogy and specificity of the evidence for the** 729 **association of the KEs with the adverse effect**

730 This section focuses on the evidence for linking the KEs in the putative endocrine MoA to the adverse
731 effect by analysing the elements of essentiality, consistency, analogy and specificity. **Table 8** gives an
732 example of how to transparently document these elements.

733 *Essentiality.* This is an important aspect to consider for all hypothesised MoAs (although it is recognised
734 that information is not always available to assess it). Stop/recovery studies (if available), or experiment
735 conducted in knock out animal for a postulated KE, showing absence or reduction of subsequent KEs or
736 the adverse effect when a KE is blocked or diminished are an important test for demonstration of
737 essentiality. The following question may be helpful to address this element:

- 738 • Is the sequence of events reversible if dosing is stopped or a KE prevented?

739 The essentiality is weighted as follows:

- 740 • Strong: if there is direct evidence from specifically designed experimental studies illustrating
741 essentiality for at least one of the KEs (e.g. stop/reversibility studies, antagonism, knock-out
742 models, etc.)
- 743 • Moderate: if there is indirect evidence that sufficient modification of an expected modulating
744 factor attenuates or augments a KE
- 745 • Weak: if there is contradictory experimental evidence of the essentiality of any of the KEs or
746 there is evidence for no reversibility.

747 *Consistency.* This analysis addresses the repeatability of the KEs in the putative MoA in different studies.
748 Consistent observation of the same KE(s) in a number of studies with different study design increases
749 the support, since different designs may reduce the potential for unknown biases and/or confounding
750 factors. Both positive and negative results should be considered. The following questions may be helpful
751 to address this element:

- 752 • Is there consistency across studies for the relevant parameters?
- 753 • Is the pattern of effects across studies/species/strains/systems consistent with the hypothesised
754 MoA?

755 *Analogy.* This analysis addresses whether or not the putative KEs also occur for other substances for
756 which the same MoA has already been established. The following question may be helpful to address
757 this element:

- 758 • Is the same sequence of KEs observed with other substances for which the same MoA has been
759 established?

760 *Specificity.* This analysis looks at whether the MoA for the adverse effect is endocrine-related, i.e. if an
761 adverse effect is a consequence of the hypothesised endocrine MoA, and not an indirect result of other
762 non-endocrine-mediated systemic toxicity. The following questions may be helpful to address this
763 element:

- 764 • Could the adverse effect be the result of a different MIE (i.e. non-endocrine-mediated)?
- 765 • Is the observed adverse effect the result of marked (general) systemic toxicity?

766 Non-specific, marked systemic toxicity where effects on the endocrine system might be observed along
767 with other toxic effects should not be considered to be the result of an endocrine-disrupting MoA in the

768 absence of any other specific information that might be indicative of a plausible direct endocrine-
769 disrupting MoA.

770 In the context of this guidance, consistency, analogy and specificity are important elements that support
771 the strength of the MoA. However, they are not specifically weighted as they mainly refer to a single or
772 multiple KE(s) and not to the KER for which the modified Bradford Hill criteria have been applied.

773 **3.5.2.4. Human relevance**

774 According to the scientific criteria for determining ED properties applicable to the BP and PPP
775 Regulations, *'A substance shall be considered as having endocrine-disrupting properties that may cause*
776 *adverse effect in humans [...] unless there is evidence demonstrating that the adverse effects identified*
777 *are not relevant to humans'*.

778 The criteria clarify that relevance to humans should be assumed by default in the absence of appropriate
779 scientific data demonstrating non-relevance. The IPCS MoA and human relevance framework (Meek,
780 Palermo, et al. 2014) provides guidance on how to establish and demonstrate non-relevance to humans
781 of the adverse effects observed in animal models. It should however be noted, that such a framework
782 is considering both qualitative as well as quantitative aspects to define human relevance; rather, this
783 guidance is focussing on hazard identification and, as such, priority should be given to the qualitative
784 aspects described by the framework.

785 A substantial amount of information is therefore required to conclude that the given endocrine MoA is
786 not relevant to humans. If such a conclusion is strongly supported by the data, then a substance
787 producing endocrine disruption in animals only by that endocrine MoA would not be considered to pose
788 an ED hazard to humans. It is worth noting that where an endocrine MoA is considered not to be
789 relevant for humans, absence of other/concomitant endocrine MoAs leading to the same adverse effect
790 should also be excluded.

791 **3.5.2.5. Relevance at population level for non-target organisms (vertebrates)**

792 According to the scientific criteria for determining ED properties applicable to the BP and PPP
793 Regulations, *'A substance shall be considered as having endocrine-disrupting properties that may cause*
794 *adverse effects on non-target organisms [...] unless there is evidence demonstrating that the adverse*
795 *effects identified are not relevant at the (sub)population level for non-target organisms'*.

796 The ED criteria clarify that relevance at the (sub)population level should be assumed by default in the
797 absence of appropriate scientific data demonstrating non-relevance. Additionally, since the definition of
798 adversity for non-target organisms already considers the (sub)population relevance, the ecotoxicological
799 assessment intrinsically considers impacts at the (sub)population level. With respect to non-target
800 organisms, data on all taxonomic groups, including mammalian data, even if considered not relevant
801 for assessing effects on humans, are in principle considered relevant.

802 In analogy to human relevance, a substantial amount of information is required to conclude that the
803 observed endocrine-mediated adverse effect is not relevant at the (sub)population level for non-target
804 organisms (vertebrates).

805 **3.5.2.6. Extent of support for the overall assessment of the biologically plausible** 806 **link**

807 The result of the analysis conducted for the elements in Sections **3.5.2.1**, **3.5.2.2** and **3.5.2.3** should
808 be transparently documented. **Table 8** gives an example of how to report this information.

809 The assessment of the overall biological plausibility of the link between endocrine activity and adverse
810 effects should identify the KEs for which confidence in the relationship with the adverse effect is greatest
811 (i.e. to facilitate determining the most sensitive predictor of the adverse effect).

812 To increase transparency, the rationales for the assignment of the scores based on the specified
813 questions/considerations should be justified. The rationales should explicitly provide the reasoning for
814 assignment of the score, based on the considerations for strong, moderate or weak weight of evidence.
815 Therefore, the outcome of the analysis should always be reported and should include, as a minimum,
816 the postulated MoA and at least a qualitative justification of the assessment.

817 Biological plausibility of each of the KERs in the MoA is the most influential consideration in assessing
818 weight of evidence or degree of confidence in an overall postulated MoA for establishing the link
819 between the adverse effect and the endocrine activity (Meek, Boobis, et al. 2014; Meek, Palermo, et al.
820 2014).

821 It's important to recognize that, where possible, empirical support relates to "concordance" of dose
822 response, temporal and incidence relationships for KERs rather than the KEs; the defining question is
823 not whether or not there is a dose response relationship for an associated KE but rather, whether there
824 is expected concordance with the dose-response relationships for earlier and later KEs.

825 The essentiality, where or if experimentally provided, of the KEs is influential in considering confidence
826 in an overall postulated MoA being secondary only to biological plausibility of KERs (Meek, Boobis, et al.
827 2014; Meek, Palermo, et al. 2014). It is assessed, generally, on the basis of direct experimental evidence
828 of the absence/reduction of downstream KEs when an upstream KE is blocked or diminished (e.g., in
829 null animal models or reversibility studies).

830 Identified limitations of the database to address the biological plausibility of the KERs, the essentiality
831 of the KEs and empirical support for the KERs are influential in assigning the scores for degree of
832 confidence (i.e., strong, moderate or weak).

833 In all cases, where at least for one KER, the biological plausibility is strong or moderate, the overall
834 biologically plausible link between the adverse effect and endocrine activity should also be considered
835 strong. The resulting weight from the analysis of the empirical support for KERs should be also
836 considered. In absence of dose, temporal and/or incidence concordance, study design(s) should be first
837 re-evaluated for technical correctness. If considered correct, alternative MoA should be considered at
838 this point.

839 If the overall pattern of evidence leading to the adverse effect is based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters,
840 the toxicology and endocrinology knowledge, is considered sufficient to define the overall biologically
841 plausible link between the adverse effect and the endocrine activity, providing that a justification exists
842 that the observed adverse effect is coherent with broadly accepted pre-existing theory and knowledge
843 (OECD 2012a; Susser 1991) and that at least one putative endocrine mediated MoA can be postulated.
844 Where contradictory data exist, alternative endocrine and/or a non-endocrine mediated MoA should be
845 postulated and substantiated with empirical data.

846

847

848 **Table 8.** Example summarising the conclusions on the biological plausibility of the link
849 between the adverse effect and the endocrine activity for a postulated mode of action

Key event relationships (KERs)					
	MIE to KE1	KE1 to KE2	KE2 to KE3	KE3 to AE	
Biological plausibility for the KERs	MODERATE It is known that chemically induced inhibition of androgen synthesis can increase the estradiol/testosterone ratio with a significant elevation of total or free hormone. Although this is plausible, the scientific understanding is still incomplete and/or different MIE can be postulated	STRONG – It is well documented and mechanistically accepted that unopposed estrogen action results hypertrophy, hyperplasia and ultimately cancer	See KE1 to KE2	See KE1 to KE2	
Empirical support for the KERs	MODERATE – The substance clearly increases serum estradiol in a dose-dependent manner.; however a dependent change in both key events following perturbation of the MIE is not data supported	STRONG – substance increases uterine weight (KE2) following hormonal perturbation (KE1) with dose-response and temporal concordance	STRONG – dose/incidence and time concordance is observed for the relationship between KE2 and KE3.	STRONG – It is known that a continuum exists between uterine epithelial cell hyperplasia and adenoma and the relationship between the two KEs is showing incidence and time concordance.	
	MIE	KE1	KE2	KE3	AE
Essentiality of KEs	No data		MODERATE – There are no stop-recovery studies available. However, based on human clinical experience (see references) an unopposed estrogen action is essential for the tumour development. See KE1	See KE1	See KE1
Consistency	The KEs have been observed consistently in three different studies with different duration. The pattern of effects is consistent between the studies there are no conflicting observations. Consistency across species cannot be assessed because there are only rat studies available.				
Analogy	No information. Increase in estradiol is reported for some antifungal agent, but a full MOA was not developed .				

Key event relationships (KERs)	
Specificity	In this case the MIE is unknown, however, the substance clearly increase the levels of estradiol at doses well below those which induce general systemic toxicity.
Identified uncertainties	Comment
Uncertainty 1 <i>[Brief description of the uncertainty]</i> Lack of a clear understanding of the MIE	Increase in estradiol can be consequent to many MIE.
Uncertainty 2 <i>[For the empirical support for the KER between the MIE and the KE1, data are only available for the perturbation of the KE down]</i>	A clear dose and temporal concordance cannot be established
Uncertainty 3 <i>[Effect only observed in one species]</i>	
Uncertainty (3 hormonal assessment only performed for estradiol)	A more comprehensive hormonal study, measuring testosterone or additional steroid hormones would be beneficial for postulate more precisely the MIE
Overall conclusion on the postulated MoA	
The MIE is unknown, however, the overall biological plausibility is strong and substantiated by a strong empirical support for the majority of postulated KEs. The substance increases estrogen activity though increased serum estradiol this ultimately results in cancer. It is considered likely that this is an endocrine MoA as no alternative non-endocrine mode of action has been identified	

850

851 3.5.3. Conclusion on the MoA analysis

852 The possibility of concluding on the ED properties of a substance by applying the MoA framework
853 depends on whether there is sufficient evidence to establish the biological plausibility of the link between
854 the observed adverse effect and the endocrine activity.

855 The overall conclusion is based on the WoE elaborated to substantiate the putative MoA.

856 Following the assessment, a statement of confidence on the overall conclusion is necessary to address
857 the strength of the evidence for the postulated MoA. A clear statement on the extent to which the KEs
858 fit the hypothesised MoA(s) should be given, reflecting the biological plausibility for the KERs, the
859 empirical support for the KERs, and the essentiality for the KEs. When essentiality data are available
860 they should be considered using a WoE approach. If essentiality is proven, it should be considered as
861 relevant information to strengthen the MoA. Similarly, consistency, analogy and specificity are important
862 elements to substantiate the strength of the postulated MoA.

863 The link between endocrine activity and adverse effect is not biologically plausible if the biological
864 plausibility for the KERs is weak and the empirical support is weak.

865 3.6. Overall conclusion on the ED criteria

866 In line with the criteria, the conclusions should answer the two problem formulations identified within
867 this guidance:

- 868 • Are there endocrine activity and adverse effect(s) relevant for humans which can be biologically
869 plausible linked in an endocrine MoA?
- 870 • Are there endocrine activity and adverse effect(s) relevant for non-target organisms which can
871 be biologically plausible linked in an endocrine MoA?

872 Where no 'EATS-mediated' adversity is observed for a sufficient dataset (scenario **1a**, Section **3.4.1**) or
873 where endocrine activity was fully investigated and found negative for an insufficient dataset (scenario
874 **2a (ii)**, Section **3.4.2**), it is possible to by-pass the MoA analysis and to conclude that the criteria are
875 not met (because an endocrine-related MoA cannot be established if adversity and/or endocrine activity
876 is missing).

877 In all other scenarios, the conclusion on the ED properties of a substance should be drawn on the basis
878 of the MoA analysis and the biological plausibility of the link between the adverse effects and the
879 endocrine activity.

880 Where the adversity observed is based on 'EATS-mediated' parameters a MoA analysis is needed to
881 conclude that the ED criteria are met (scenarios **1b**, Section **3.4.1** and **2b**, Section **3.4.2**). In such
882 cases, the MoA analysis is supported by the toxicological and endocrinological knowledge, which is
883 considered sufficient to conclude that an overall biologically plausible link between the 'EATS-mediated'
884 adverse effect and the endocrine activity exists. The conclusion statement should be supported by the
885 scientific justification that the observed 'EATS-mediated' adverse effect is coherent with a broadly
886 accepted pre-existing theory and knowledge.

887 Where endocrine activity is observed a MoA analysis is required (scenario **2a(i)**, Section **3.4.2**). In this
888 case it may be possible to conclude, based on the observed endocrine activity and existing information
889 on adversity, (e.g. 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' parameters). However, if the available
890 information does not allow to draw a conclusion, additional information on adversity must be generated
891 by exploring the most sensitive endpoints for 'EATS-mediated' adversity (e.g. OECD TG 443). Depending
892 on the results from the additional information on adversity the different corresponding scenarios (i.e.
893 1a, 1b, or 2b) should be followed. For non-target organisms (e.g. fish) the most common situation might
894 be that adversity is identified on the basis of 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS parameters'.
895 'Sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' parameters combined with level 2 and level 3 mechanistic
896 information could be sufficient for MoA analysis and to conclude.

897 Where no 'EATS-mediated' adversity, in an insufficient dataset (scenario **2a (iii)**, Section **3.4.2**), was
898 observed and the endocrine activity was not sufficiently investigated, additional information on 'EATS-
899 mediated' adversity and/or endocrine activity have to be provided. Depending on the results from the
900 additional information on adversity the different corresponding scenarios (i.e. 1a, 1b) should be
901 followed. An alternative to generating additional information on 'EATS-mediated' adversity is to
902 sufficiently investigate the endocrine activity in the EATS modalities (see Section **3.4.2**). If this
903 alternative is followed and the generated information does not show endocrine activity, then a MoA
904 analysis is not possible due to lack of endocrine activity. Consequently, it can be conclude that ED
905 criteria are not met.

906 If the MoA analysis supports the biological plausibility of the link between the observed adverse effects
907 and endocrine activity for at least one MoA among those postulated, the substance is considered to
908 meet the ED criteria. If the biological plausibility of the link between the endocrine activity and the
909 adverse effect(s) is not demonstrated for any of the postulated MoA(s), the substance is considered not
910 to meet the ED criteria.

911 Where the available information is sufficient to establish a non-EATS endocrine MoA, in such cases the
912 MoA analysis set out in this guidance should be followed to conclude whether the ED criteria are met.

913 It is possible that, by entering the MoA analysis, the supporting available information would be not
914 sufficient to conclude on criteria as described above for EATS modalities. A critical analysis of the
915 available testing methodologies should be carried out by the applicant in order to justify that the
916 generation of further scientific information suitable for the identification of a non-'EATS-mediated' MoA
917 is not feasible and that the biological plausibility is highly uncertain. In such cases, conclusion is currently
918 not possible.

919 In all the cases where data are not provided for performing ED assessment (e.g. for performing a MoA
920 analysis) and this is not considered justifiable, a potential concern would be identified.

921 The conclusion on the ED criteria needs to be transparently documented, including the remaining
922 uncertainties.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

923 The documentation of the remaining uncertainties should include any uncertainties associated with the
924 selection of the evidence, reliability and relevance, and choice of the WoE method. Additionally, any
925 uncertainties stemming from the use of expert knowledge should be listed. Furthermore, if an additional
926 conclusion is possible, this should be also listed as an uncertainty. It is recommended that the
927 uncertainties are reported in a tabular form as exemplified in Table 8.

928

929

930 **4. Information sources for endocrine disruptor identification**

931 In this chapter, the sources of information that may be used and helpful for the assessment and
932 identification of the endocrine disrupting properties of a substance are described. These information
933 sources comprise non-test methods, in vitro and in vivo test methods, and other information.

934

935 ***OECD Conceptual Framework and OECD GD 150***

936 This chapter is largely based on the 2012 'Guidance document on standardised test guidelines for
937 evaluating chemicals for endocrine disruption' provided by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation
938 and Development (OECD GD 150; (OECD 2012a) and the draft of its revision from July 2017 (OECD
939 2017b). The OECD GD 150 provides widely accepted consensus guidance on the interpretation of effects
940 measured in relevant OECD Test Guidelines (OECD TGs), which may arise as a consequence of
941 perturbations of EATS-modalities, and how these effects might be evaluated to support ED identification.

942 Annex II of OECD GD 150 provides the OECD Conceptual Framework for Testing and Assessment of
943 Endocrine Disruptors (OECD CF, see **Table 9**). The OECD CF lists the OECD Test Guidelines and
944 standardized test methods available, under development or proposed, that can be used to evaluate
945 chemicals for endocrine disruption.

946 The OECD CF is not intended to be a testing strategy but to provide a guide to the tests available and
947 what type of information the tests generally provide.

948

949

950 **Table 9.** OECD conceptual framework (draft 2017)

Mammalian and non mammalian Toxicology	
<p>Level 1 Existing data and existing or new non-test information</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Physical & chemical properties, e.g., MW reactivity, volatility, biodegradability All available (eco)toxicological data from standardized or non-standardized tests. Read across, chemical categories, QSARs and other <i>in silico</i> predictions, and ADME model predictions
<p>Level 2 <i>In vitro</i> assays providing data about selected endocrine mechanism(s) / pathway(s) (Mammalian and non mammalian methods)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Estrogen (OECD TG 493) or androgen receptor binding affinity (US EPA TG OPPTS 890.1150) Estrogen receptor transactivation (OECD TG 455), yeast estrogen screen (ISO 19040-1,2&3) Androgen receptor transactivation (OECD TG 458) Steroidogenesis <i>in vitro</i> (OECD TG 456) Aromatase Assay (US EPA TG OPPTS 890.1200) Thyroid disruption assays (e.g. thyroperoxidase inhibition, transthyretin binding) Retinoid receptor transactivation assays Other hormone receptors assays as appropriate High-Throughput Screens (See OECD GD No. 211 Describing Non-Guideline In Vitro Test Methods)

951

	Mammalian Toxicology³	Non-Mammalian Toxicology³
<p>Level 3 <i>In vivo</i> assays providing data about selected endocrine mechanism(s) / pathway(s)¹</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uterotrophic assay (OECD TG 440) Hershberger assay (OECD TG 441) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amphibian metamorphosis assay (AMA) (OECD TG 231) Fish short term reproduction assay (FSTRA) (OECD TG 229)² 21 day fish assay (OECD TG 230) Androgenized female stickleback screen (AFSS) (GD 148) EASZY assay. Detection of Substances Acting Through Estrogen Receptors Using Transgenic cyp19a1b GFP Zebrafish Embryos. (draft OECD TG) <i>Xenopus</i> embryonic thyroid signalling assay (XETA) (draft OECD TG) Juvenile Medaka Anti-Androgen Screening Assay (JMASA) (draft OECD GD) Short-Term Juvenile Hormone Activity Screening Assay Using <i>Daphnia magna</i> (draft OECD TG) Rapid Androgen Disruption Adverse Outcome Reporter (RADAR) Assay (draft OECD TG)

952

<p>Level 4 <i>In vivo</i> assays providing data on adverse effects on endocrine relevant endpoints²</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repeated dose 28-day study (OECD TG 407) Repeated dose 90-day study (OECD TG 408) Pubertal development and thyroid Function assay in peripubertal male rats (PP male) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fish sexual development test (FSDT) (OECD TG 234) Larval amphibian growth & development assay (LAGDA) (OECD TG 241) Avian reproduction assay (OECD TG 206)
---	---	--

	<p>Assay) (US EPA TG OPPTS 890.1500)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pubertal development and thyroid function assay in peripubertal female Rats (PP female assay) (US EPA TG OPPTS 890.1450) • Prenatal developmental toxicity study (OECD TG 414) • Combined chronic toxicity and carcinogenicity studies (OECD TG 451-3) • Reproduction/developmental toxicity screening test (OECD TG 421). Combined repeated dose toxicity study with the reproduction/developmental toxicity screening test (OECD TG 422) Developmental neurotoxicity study (OECD TG 426) • Subchronic dermal toxicity: 90-day study (OECD TG 411) • Subchronic inhalation toxicity: 90-day study (OECD TG 413) • Repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study in non-rodents (OECD TG 409) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fish early life stage (ELS) toxicity test (OECD TG 210) • New guidance document on harpacticoid copepod development and reproduction test with <i>amphiascus</i> (OECD GD 201)² • <i>Potamopyrgus antipodarum</i> reproduction test (OECD TG 242)⁴ • <i>Lymnaea stagnalis</i> reproduction test (OECD TG 243)⁴ • Chironomid toxicity test (OECD TG 218-219)⁴ • Daphnia reproduction test (with male induction) (OECD TG 211)⁴ • Earthworm reproduction test (OECD TG 222, 2004)⁴ • Enchytraeid reproduction test (OECD TG 220, 2004)⁴ • Sediment water lumbriculus toxicity test using spiked sediment (OECD TG 225, 2007)⁴ • Predatory mite reproduction test in soil (OECD TG 226, 2008)⁴ • Collembolan reproduction test in soil (TG OECD 232, 2009)⁴
<p>Level 5 In vivo assays providing more comprehensive data on adverse effects on endocrine relevant endpoints over more extensive parts of the life cycle of the organism²</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extended one-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD TG 443)⁵ • 2-Generation reproduction toxicity study (OECD TG 416 most recent update) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fish lifecycle toxicity test (FLCTT) • Medaka extended one-generation reproduction test (MEOGRT) (OECD TG 240) • Avian 2 generation toxicity test in the Japanese quail (ATGT) • Sediment water chironomid life cycle toxicity test (OECD TG 233)⁴ • Daphnia multigeneration test for assessment of EDCs (draft OECD TG)⁴ • Zebrafish extended one generation reproduction test (ZEOGRT) (draft OECD TG)

953

¹ Some assays may also provide some evidence of adverse effects.

954

² Some effects can be sensitive to more than one mechanism and may be due to non-ED mechanisms.

955

³ Depending on the guideline/protocol used, the fact that a substance may interact with a hormone system in these assays does not necessarily mean that when the substance is used it will cause adverse effects in humans or ecological systems.

957

⁴ At present, these invertebrate assays solely involve apical endpoints which are able to respond to some endocrine disruptors and some non-EDs. Those in Level 4 are partial lifecycle tests, while those in Level 5 are full- or multiple lifecycle tests.

958

959

⁵ The EOGRT study (OECD TG 443) is preferable for detecting endocrine disruption because it provides an evaluation of a number of endocrine endpoints in the juvenile and adult F1, which are not included in the 2-generation study (OECD TG 416) adopted in 2001

960

961

962

Notes to the OECD Revised Conceptual Framework

963

Note 1: Entering at all levels and exiting at all levels is possible and depends upon the nature of existing information and needs for testing and assessment.

964

965

Note 2: The assessment of each chemical should be made on a case by case basis, taking into account all available information.

966

Note 3: The framework should not be considered as all inclusive at the present time, it includes assays that are either available, or for which validation is under way. With respect to the latter, these are provisionally included. At level 2 some assays are not (yet) proposed for validation but are included because they may provide information on important molecular interactions.

967

968

969 OECD Conceptual Framework Level 1 refers to existing data and non-test information such as read-
970 across and category approaches, (Q)SAR and other in silico approaches. In silico predictions may be
971 used as supporting information for EATS modalities, e.g. on the MIE, when assembling lines of evidence.
972 The evidence from in silico predictions is strengthened if the same result is obtained with independent
973 in silico models ((Q)SAR and/or read-across). In vitro mechanistic screening assays are placed at Level
974 2. Assays placed at Level 3 of the OECD CF are in vivo screening assays designed to provide information
975 about whether a compound has the ability to act via specific endocrine-mediated modalities. If no effects
976 are observed in a level 3 study, it cannot be concluded that the substance has no ED effects, both due
977 to the small group sizes used in these screening studies (i.e. low power to detect effects), lack of testing
978 of sensitive life stages and since the substance may act through other ED MoAs than the one
979 investigated by the assays. Assays from CF level 3 may also provide some evidence of adverse effect to
980 provide clear answers as to whether a compound has the ability to act via endocrine-mediated
981 modalities. In vivo assays that may provide data on adverse effects on endocrine-relevant parameters
982 are listed at Levels 4 and 5 of the OECD CF. All assays at these levels measure apical endpoints that
983 are considered predictive of adverse effects but not necessarily suitable to identify how the effects arise
984 (i.e. by what MoA). Mechanistic data can be retrieved also from CF Level 4 and 5 tests. Some of these
985 assays have been, or are in the process of being, validated with the inclusion of additional endocrine
986 parameters.

987 In the OECD GD 150, all test methods are sorted according to which level of the OECD CF they occupy.
988 In addition, in the current version of OECD GD 150, the test methods are grouped in three parts (A, B
989 and C) according to the extent of guidance provided for effects interpretation. The test methods listed
990 under Part A are established test methods which have been in wide use as validated OECD or national
991 test guidelines for which guidance is provided, whereas the test methods listed under Part B have not
992 yet received full validation for endocrine outcomes, or are TGs that are not primarily designed for testing
993 endocrine disruption. Lastly, test methods listed under Part C are those listed in the OECD CF, but for
994 which no guidance is currently provided, either because there is insufficient experience in their use or
995 because they are thought not to offer significant advantages over existing tests. As more ED-relevant
996 test methods are developed into TGs or endocrine parameters added to existing TGs it is anticipated
997 that both the OECD GD 150 and this guidance will need to be updated.

998 All the parameters, reported in OECD GD 150 and in Sections 4.2 and 4.3 of this guidance and considered
999 to be relevant to support ED identification, are mainly derived from guideline studies, *i.e.* standardised
1000 test methods validated for regulatory decision making (*e.g.* EU test methods/OECD TGs or US
1001 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)/ Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Test guidelines).
1002 However, guideline studies, other than those listed in OECD GD 150, may also include apical endpoints
1003 that can be affected by endocrine and non-endocrine modes of action, and therefore may provide
1004 relevant information. Furthermore, information on the broader toxicological profile of the substance may
1005 provide better understanding of potential indirect effects on the endocrine system.

1006 In addition, non-standardised test methods can also be used to derive relevant information provided
1007 that they are appropriately designed and judged to be of acceptable quality (see Section **3.2.2**). In
1008 general, any non-standard study providing information on relevant EATS-effects (see Sections **4.2** and
1009 **4.3** for a more detailed list) should be considered. In addition, some non-standard studies may provide
1010 information on non-EATS modalities such as those involving the corticosteroid axis, somatotrophic axis,
1011 and the retinoid, vitamin D and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor signalling modalities (see
1012 OECD Detailed review paper 178: (OECD 2012a)).

1013 Finally, it is important to bear in mind while carrying out the ED assessment (Chapter **3**), that some
1014 parameters (such as decreased body weight consequent to a decrease of food consumption) do not
1015 necessarily reflect an endocrine MoA and are not included in OECD GD 150, but are nevertheless
1016 important for the interpretation of whether observed effects, which may potentially arise through EATS
1017 modalities, are possibly a non-specific secondary consequence of other toxic effects.

1018 ***Other sources of information***

1019 While the primary data sources will be the data generated using standardised test methods and the
1020 systematic literature review according to the data requirements of the specific regulatory framework,
1021 other sources and types of information to be considered include the following:

- 1022 • Databases of compiled data (see **Appendix D –**)

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

- 1023 • Published literature (see Section **3.2.1**)
- 1024 • (Q)SAR model outputs (see Section **4.1**)
- 1025 • Read-across and category approaches (see Section **4.1**)
- 1026 • Human (epidemiological) data (see Section **4.4.1**)
- 1027 • Field studies, from controlled field experiments (see Section **4.4.2**)

1028 A general overview of some relevant databases of compiled data (not exhaustive) is given in **Table 10**.
1029 More information can be found in **Appendix D** –.

1030

1031 **Table 10.** Other relevant sources of information

Regulatory documents connected to other EU Regulations beyond the BP and PPP Regulations (e.g. REACH, Cosmetic Product Regulation)	
Databases specifically related to endocrine active or endocrine-disrupting properties	Endocrine active substances information system (EASIS) (EC JRC)
	ToxCast (US EPA)
	ToxCast ER prediction model (US EPA)
	SIN (Substitute it now!) List (International chemical secretariat)
	The endocrine disruption exchange (TEDX)
	Endocrine disruptor screening program, EDSP21 (US EPA)
	Endocrine disruptor knowledge base, EDKB database (US FDA)
	Estrogenic activity database, EADB (US FDA)
	Toxicology data network (Toxnet) developmental and reproductive toxicology database (DART)
	NURSA (nuclear receptor signalling atlas)
	OECD (Q)SAR toolbox (OECD, ECHA)
	AOP knowledge base (OECD)
	ToxRefDB (US EPA)
	eChem portal (OECD)
	COSMOS database - an EU project developing methods for determining the safety of cosmetic ingredients for humans, without the use of animals, using computational models
	Danish (Q)SAR Database
(Q)SAR Data Bank	

1032

1033

1034 **4.1. Non-test methods**

1035 The assessment of ED properties has been traditionally carried out with vertebrates and *in vitro* testing.
1036 Experience gained through testing has been used to build models that predict endocrine activity. The
1037 OECD CF for the screening and testing of endocrine-disrupting chemicals lists non-test information such
1038 as read-across, chemical categories, (Q)SARs and other *in silico* predictions, including predictions of
1039 ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion) properties at Level 1.

1040 Several software tools to predict ED-related properties/activities of substances and databases containing
1041 information on endocrine-active or endocrine-disrupting properties are available. A brief overview of
1042 available software tools for predicting endocrine activity is given in **Table 11**. Most of these software
1043 systems are commercially available, although some can be used for free. Databases that contain
1044 relevant information on endocrine-active or endocrine-disrupting properties are listed in **Table 10**. A
1045 more detailed description of the software tools as well as the databases is provided in **Appendix D –**.
1046 It is important to note that the list of databases, tools and models in **Appendix D –** is not exhaustive
1047 and that the applicability (e.g. applicability domain) of the models should be obtained from more detailed
1048 description in the literature.

1049

1050 ***In silico* prediction methods**

1051 A range of *in silico* predictive methods related to ED have been described in previous reviews (Benigni
1052 et al. 2017; Cronin and Worth 2008; EFSA 2013b; JRC 2014; Lo Piparo and Worth 2010).

1053 *In silico* predictions may be used as a means of generating supporting information for EATS modalities
1054 within a WoE approach. In particular, by providing information on the molecular initiating event (MIE),
1055 *in silico* predictions can be used to support the identification of endocrine modes of action and contribute
1056 to informing the decision on the most appropriate testing strategy when generation of new data is
1057 required.

1058 Whenever *in silico* methods are used, the general provisions outlined in ECHA Guidance R6 should be
1059 followed (ECHA 2008).

1060 The different types of *in silico* prediction methods can be grouped as:

1061 *Molecular modelling of receptor interactions*

1062 These models make use of the 3D structure of the receptor and/or ligand to determine EAS. Molecular
1063 dynamics (McGee, Edwards, and Roitberg 2008), docking studies (Warren et al. 2006), and 3D-(Q)SARs
1064 like the comparative molecular field analysis (CoMFA) (Cramer, Patterson, and Bunce 1988) are
1065 examples of receptor interaction models in decreasing level of complexity and detail provided.

1066 More specialised expertise and computational power may be needed to apply these approaches. For
1067 example, precise knowledge about the receptor structure, pre-steps for the selection of the 'active'
1068 conformers, or supercomputers to carry out molecular dynamics may be needed. Therefore, these
1069 methods are less likely to be routinely used for regulatory purposes. However, information and
1070 mechanistic understanding derived from such models may be useful in supporting the identification of
1071 MoA.

1072 *(Q)SAR modelling of receptor-based activity*

1073 These models correspond to mathematical relations between the structural and/or physicochemical
1074 properties of chemicals and their receptor-related effects (e.g. binding affinities to nuclear receptors
1075 (NR)) or more downstream effects (e.g. transcriptional activation of NR pathways, developmental
1076 toxicity). These models cover different types of receptors (e.g. ER, AR, THR) and affinities
1077 (agonist/antagonist) and provide qualitative or quantitative binding information (Kleinstreuer et al.
1078 2017; Li and Gramatica 2010; Panaye et al. 2008; Renjith and Jegatheesan 2015; Ribay et al. 2016;
1079 Vedani, Döbler, and Smiesko 2012; Zhang et al. 2013; Zhao et al. 2005). An extensive (but not
1080 exhaustive) list of models from the literature for the prediction of nuclear receptor binding is provided
1081 in **Appendix D –**. Unlike some molecular modelling approaches, (Q)SARs are in general very easy to
1082 use, especially when already implemented in software (see Error! Reference source not found.).

1083 *Profilers based on structural alerts and decision trees*

1084 These types of models are simple algorithms that search for predefined structural motifs which indicate
 1085 a probable activity such as protein binding or ER activation. They are usually based on existing
 1086 structure–activity relationships (SARs) or chemotypes (property-enhanced alerts). They can be derived
 1087 from statistical modelling or mechanistic considerations. These models may also include decision trees
 1088 based on multiple structural alerts and/or properties.

1089 These approaches are very valuable as profilers to support the grouping of chemicals for read-across
 1090 (JRC 2014; Wu et al. 2013). For ease of use, profilers are typically implemented in software tools, such
 1091 as the OECD (Q)SAR Toolbox (Dimitrov et al. 2016; OECD 2014) and the Chemotyper (Yang et al. 2015)
 1092 (see **Appendix D –**).

1093

1094 **Table 11.** Software tools for predicting endocrine activity

1095 AHR = aryl hydrocarbon receptor; GR = glucocorticoid receptor; LXR = Liver X receptor; PPAR = peroxisome
 1096 proliferator-activated receptor; RXR = retinoic acid receptor; AR = androgen receptor; ER = estrogen receptor;
 1097 GR = glucocorticoid receptor; PR = Progesterone receptor; FXR = Farnesoid X receptor; PXR = Pregnane X
 1098 receptor; THR = Thyroid hormone receptor.

Software tool	Effect addressed			
	E	A	T	S
EDKB	X	X		
ADMET Predictor	X			
ACD/Labs Percepta – Toxicity Module	X			
Derek	X			
MolCode Toolbox	X			X ^a
TIMES	X	X		X ^a
VirtualToxLab	X	X	X	X ^b
OECD (Q)SAR Toolbox	X			
Endocrine Disruptome	X	X	X	X ^c
COSMOS KNIME workflow	X	X	X	X ^d
Danish (Q)SAR DB	X	X	X	X ^e
(Q)SAR Data Bank	X			
VEGA platform	X			

1099 ^a AHR; ^b AHR, glucocorticoid, liver X, mineralocorticoid, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ , enzymes CYP450 3A4 and
 1100 2A13; ^c GR, LXR, PPAR, RXR; ^d PPAR, AR, AHR, ER, GR, PR, FXR, LXR, PXR, THR, VDR, RXR. ^e PXR.

1101 Attention should be paid in the interpretation of results to understand the specific basis and scope of
 1102 the prediction for each ED pathway. For more details on the software/expert systems, see **Appendix**
 1103 **D –**.

1104

1105 Read-across approaches and categories

1106 Substances that have physicochemical, toxicological and ecotoxicological properties that are similar or
1107 follow a regular pattern as a result of structural similarity, may be considered as a group, or 'category'
1108 of substances. These similarities may be due to a number of factors:

- 1109 • Common functional group (i.e. chemical similarity within the group).
- 1110 • Common precursors and/or likelihood of common breakdown products through physical and/or
1111 biological processes which result in structurally-similar degradation products (i.e. similarity
1112 through (bio)transformation).
- 1113 • A constant pattern in the changing of the potency of the properties across the group (i.e. of
1114 physicochemical and/or biological properties).

1115 Thus, read-across is a data-gap filling technique that uses known endpoint data of a substance (source
1116 substance(s)) for inferring the same type of endpoint data for a similar substance (target substance(s)).
1117 In principle, there is no particular aspect of read-across for predicting ED activities that needs to be
1118 addressed differently from other read-across as the key point remains a robust justification (see (ECHA
1119 2008, 2017c). One of the main applications of read-across within the field of ED may correspond to the
1120 inference of a putative MoA from other substances within a group of substances which have the same
1121 MoA (e.g. aromatase inhibition), or even to infer adverse effects from one chemical to another. This
1122 type of read-across may be useful when assessing the overall coherence of the dataset or when
1123 determining the KEs in a putative MoA. Nevertheless, such data cannot be used to conclude that there
1124 is no concern for ED properties, although it may be used to trigger further testing.

1125 As an adaptation of the data requirements according to Annex IV, Section 1.5 of the BP Regulation (EU
1126 2012), read-across approaches can use relevant information from analogous ('source') substances to
1127 predict the properties of 'target' substances. If the grouping and read-across approach is applied
1128 correctly, experimental testing can be reduced as there is no need to test every target substance.

1129 If a read-across approach is successful, the study conducted with the source substance is read across
1130 as a whole to the target substance. In such cases, relevance and reliability for the source study should
1131 be assessed as if the study was conducted with the target substance. In addition, the uncertainty related
1132 to the use of an alternative method should be separately addressed.

1133

1134 4.2. *In vitro* test methods

1135 Disruption of the endocrine system can be a consequence of interference with hormone receptors, their
1136 downstream signalling or interaction with key enzymes involved in the regulation of hormone levels. *In*
1137 *vitro* assays can provide valuable information on potential interference at the cellular level (by
1138 responding to chemicals that bind to these receptors), on the regulation of the downstream signalling
1139 or on change in hormone production and conversion, assuming that the compound can reach the cellular
1140 target *in vivo* in a relevant amount. *In vitro* assays can also support the strength of the evidence that
1141 an adverse effect might be produced via a particular endocrine MoA. The results obtained from validated
1142 and non-validated *in vitro* test methods can be used in combination with other data in a WoE approach.
1143 Specifically, *in vitro* tests can provide mechanistic information when assessing the toxicological
1144 properties of chemicals. Positive *in vitro* results indicate a potential of ED concern *in vivo* and may inform
1145 whether further (targeted) testing may be necessary. In addition, positive and negative findings can be
1146 used when considering the grouping of chemicals in read-across and category approaches (see Section
1147 **4.1**).

1148 *In vitro* assays providing data about selected endocrine pathways fall under Level 2 of the OECD CF for
1149 the testing and assessment of ED (OECD 2012b). The assays currently listed in the OECD CF Level 2
1150 are specifically those that detect one particular endocrine modality only, focusing on the estrogenic and
1151 androgenic pathway, as well as impacts on steroidogenesis (see **Table 12**). However, compounds might
1152 be able to act via more than one mechanism. Therefore, no single *in vitro* test can be expected to detect
1153 all types of endocrine disruption and a battery of tests would usually be carried out.

1154 Defined approaches are a particular case of combining tests and/or non-test methods in which the tests
1155 that need to be carried out and the way in which the data is interpreted are predefined. Defined

1156 approaches provide a means of integrating multiple sources of data, including non-test methods. One
1157 example of a particular defined approach suggests the use of 18 different *in vitro* assays (ER binding,
1158 dimerization, chromatin binding, transcriptional activation and ER-dependent cell proliferation) to predict
1159 agonist/antagonist activity (Browne et al. 2015; Judson et al. 2015), although reanalysis of the data set
1160 suggests a limited number of assays might provide the same prediction (Burgoon 2017; Judson et al.
1161 2017). Guidance on the reporting of defined approaches has been developed by OECD (OECD 2017e).

1162 Assays that are designed to detect estrogens and androgens usually detect activation of (one or more
1163 of) the receptor(s) involved. These assays can generally be divided into three main categories, according
1164 to their working principle: binding assays, proliferation assays and transactivation assays. Binding assays
1165 reflect the ligand-receptor interaction which is the initial step of the signalling pathway, and allow a
1166 quantification of the direct interaction of a substance to specific receptors. However, binding assays
1167 cannot determine whether the binding of the ligand to the receptor will result in activation or inhibition
1168 of receptor activity. In proliferation assays, cells grow (proliferate) as a consequence of activity on a
1169 specific (endocrine) pathway. Transactivation assays can identify chemicals that can bind to and
1170 consequently activate a specific receptor, as the cells produce a reporter gene product that can easily
1171 be quantified (e.g. luciferase, a fluorescent protein or β -galactosidase) following the activation of a
1172 specific receptor (BG1Luc Estrogen Receptor Transactivation Test Method for Identifying Estrogen
1173 Receptor Agonists and Antagonists; OECD TG 457; (OECD 2012f). Proliferation assays and
1174 transactivation assays can in principle differentiate between (partial) agonists (when tested in isolation)
1175 and antagonists (when tested in combination with a known agonist) although the *in vivo* (ant)agonistic
1176 effect might differ due to, for example, receptor subtypes, receptor tissue distribution or background
1177 activity.

1178 Assays that provide information on steroidogenesis are not based on activation of a specific receptor.
1179 These assays either utilise cells that express one or more of the enzymes involved in steroidogenesis or
1180 utilise, for example, microsomes that contain these enzymes. By chemically analysing the conversion
1181 rate of specific steroids, information can be obtained on the potential interference.

1182 Different types of assays are available to study thyroid hormone dysregulation, although none of these
1183 assays is currently available as a test guideline. These assays target specific aspects of thyroid action,
1184 including assays addressing thyroid hormone production (e.g. interference with the sodium-iodide
1185 symporter, thyroperoxidase or iodothyronine deiodinases), transport (e.g. binding to thyroid hormone
1186 transport proteins like transthyretin or thyroxine-binding globulin) or the cellular response (e.g. thyroid
1187 receptor transactivation assays).

1188 Many of the *in vitro* assays that are designed to provide information on an endocrine MoA utilise human
1189 or mammalian cell lines, although other cell lines (e.g. yeast, fish) are also used. Due to the high level
1190 of conservation of the endocrine system and receptor homology across the vertebrates, as well as the
1191 key enzymes involved, it is assumed that results of such *in vitro* assays, while often based on mammalian
1192 cells, can generally provide information applicable to both humans and other vertebrates. This
1193 assumption has been shown true especially for estrogenic compounds of moderate to high affinity.
1194 However, for low affinity chemicals, mammalian-based test systems that focus on human hER α might
1195 not effectively predict effects in fish and reptiles (Ankley et al. 2016).

1196 Currently, only a few assays have OECD-adopted TGs, although several relevant assays are under
1197 consideration for TG development. It is therefore expected that much of the *in vitro* data will be obtained
1198 from the scientific literature and will be from non-TG methods. While preference might be on TG studies,
1199 data generated by other relevant *in vitro* assays should always be considered, providing that the
1200 principle of the assay is clearly described and that the assays are shown to be robust and reproducible
1201 based on available validation data (e.g. by using the criteria set out in the performance-based TGs for
1202 transactivation assays or validation principle as addressed in the OECD draft guidance document on
1203 good *in vitro* method and practices (GIVIMP; OECD 2017a)). An OECD guidance document is in place
1204 on the reporting of non-standardised *in vitro* assays (i.e. non-test guidelines) (OECD 2017c) in order to
1205 encourage the provision of all relevant data to allow, as far as possible, an independent evaluation of
1206 the reliability and relevance of a particular assay. Such an evaluation might be based on the OECD
1207 performance-based OECD TGs that are valid for, and can more easily be extended to encompass,
1208 multiple assays. Performance-based TGs are now in place for ER binding assays (OECD TG 493; (OECD
1209 2015e) and ER transactivation assays (OECD TG 455; (OECD 2012e), while a performance-based TG
1210 for AR transactivation assays is in development.

1211 **Table 12.** Parameters in OECD CF Level 2 'in vitro mechanistic', for which guidance is provided in
 1212 OECD GD 150.

Test guideline	OECD TG 455	US EPA OPPTS 890.1250 / OECD TG 493 ***	US EPA OPPTS 890.1150	OECD TG 458 **	US EPA OPPTS 890.1200	OECD TG 456 (EU B.57)
Species / <i>in vitro</i> test system	ER TA (human) cells expressing ER α	Binding to rat (EPA) or human (OECD) estrogen receptor	Binding to rat androgen receptor	AR TA (human AR-EcoScreen TM cell line)	Human recombinant microsomes	Human H295R cells
Indicative of:	E	E	A	A	S	S
Androgen receptor binding/transactivation			x	X		
Aromatase					x	
Estrogen receptor binding/transactivation	x	x				
Steroidogenesis (estradiol and/or testosterone synthesis)						x

1213 # Based on OECD GD 150, indicative of: the (E)strogen-; (A)ndrogen-; (S)teroidogenesis-; or (T)hyroid- modalities; (N)ot
 1214 assignable to a specific modality.

1215 ** This TG was not validated when OECD GD 150 was published. However, in OECD GD 150 a stably transfected human AR
 1216 transactivation assay (AR STTA) was listed in Section B. This assay subsequently became validated and was named OECD
 1217 TG 458 (OECD 2016c). Therefore TG 458 is now included in this table.

1218 *** In OECD GD 150 the only available ER binding assay was the US EPA OPPTS 890.1250 (US EPA 2009b). Afterwards,
 1219 another validation study was conducted and led to OECD TG 493 (OECD 2015e).

1220

1221 There are many factors to be considered when conducting or evaluating *in vitro* assays. A guidance
 1222 document on Good In Vitro Method Practices (GIVIMP) for the development and implementation of *in*
 1223 *vitro* methods for regulatory use in human safety assessment has recently been drafted. The document
 1224 is intended to reduce the uncertainties in cell and tissue-based *in vitro* method derived predictions by
 1225 applying all necessary good scientific, technical and quality practices from *in vitro* method development
 1226 to *in vitro* method implementation for regulatory use (OECD 2017a). This document describes the
 1227 process of validation, interpretation of data and sources of interference that need to be considered as
 1228 they might lead to false positive or negative results.

1229 When interpreting the results of *in vitro* tests, the lack of a metabolic system, as well as the other ADME
 1230 properties, should be considered. In part this is because *in vitro* systems usually consist of (a monolayer)
 1231 of one cell type that focuses on a specific pathway. In general, they lack the complexity of the
 1232 combinations of cells *in vivo* and ADME properties. To partly overcome this limitation, several *in vitro*
 1233 can be run by incorporating (part of the) metabolising systems, as a surrogate to the potential
 1234 metabolized into an active, less active or inactive substance/metabolite which might explain the
 1235 apparent discrepancy between *in vitro* and *in vivo* results. Activities on including a metabolism step
 1236 are currently on the OECD TG program (OECD 2017h).

1237 As mentioned above, while most current *in vitro* assays focus on nuclear hormone receptors, not all ED
 1238 effects are mediated through a direct action on these receptors. However, as compounds might be able
 1239 to act via more than one mechanism, no single *in vitro* test (nor battery) can be expected to detect all
 1240 types of endocrine disruption: the eventual ED effect *in vivo* might be a consequence of disturbance of
 1241 several pathways simultaneously, some of which might not be covered by our current *in vitro* testing
 1242 strategy. Because of this, and because of the inherent limitations of *in vitro* systems, conclusions can
 1243 only be drawn in the context of what the *in vitro* assay evaluates and a negative *in vitro* result alone
 1244 cannot be used to exclude possible endocrine disruption activity on the endocrine modality under

1245 investigation. However, consistent negative *in vitro* effects (in multiple systems) can be interpreted as
1246 an indication of a lack of endocrine disruption activity for a specific endocrine modality and as such can
1247 be used to support a 'ED criteria are not met' conclusion, if it can be substantiated that the compound
1248 is available to the test system and does not undergo metabolic activation.

1249

1250 **4.3. *In vivo* test methods**

1251 This section describes the *in vivo* test methods and the parameters measured with these test methods
1252 which are relevant to support the identification of ED-relevant effects. Based on the grouping of
1253 parameters explained in Section 3.1, the parameters considered in this section are those from the
1254 following groups:

- 1255 • *In vivo* mechanistic
- 1256 • 'EATS-mediated'
- 1257 • 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS'.

1258 A list of relevant parameters and the corresponding *in vivo* test methods where these effects are
1259 measured is provided in Sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2, depending if a parameter is measured in a
1260 mammalian or non-mammalian test, and it is tabulated in **Table 13, Table 14, Table 15, Table 16**
1261 and **Table 17**.

1262 The list of parameters related to general adversity, which are not listed in OECD GD 150, mainly
1263 comprises parameters indicative of general systemic toxicity e.g. signs of animal stress, mortality,
1264 changes in body weight and food consumption.

1265 The relevant *in vivo* test methods are described in the level 3 to 5 of OECD CF. Level 3 assays are
1266 screening assays designed to detect possible endocrine-disrupting activity and to provide clear answers
1267 about the ability to interact with 'EATS-mediated' modalities in the life stage tested, e.g. by looking at
1268 alterations in endocrine-sensitive tissues. They are designed to be highly responsive; in some cases
1269 castrated or ovariectomised rat without an intact hypothalamic–pituitary–gonadal (HPG) axis or other
1270 immature animal models are used, which are therefore unable to compensate fully for endocrine
1271 perturbations.

1272 In these assays, animals with minimal endogenous estrogen/androgen production are exposed during
1273 a short period of time, covering only a limited part of their life cycle, which may not cover the most
1274 sensitive window of exposure, and do not allow for examination of delayed effects. As such, Level 3
1275 assays are incapable of revealing the full spectrum of possible ED effects.

1276 Regarding methods at levels 4 and 5, they are mainly non-acute test methods and especially test
1277 methods on developmental toxicity, reproductive toxicity, carcinogenicity and (sub)acute and
1278 (sub)chronic repeated dose toxicity for human health evaluation and chronic toxicity tests on fish,
1279 amphibians and birds for non-target organism evaluation.

1280 Some limitations of these TGs may be due to their design, such as: lack of exposure during sensitive
1281 window(s), difficulty to detect delayed effects, (too) short exposure duration, or low statistical power
1282 due to a low number of animals.

1283 The focus of this GD is on EATS modalities, however, it should be acknowledged that certain TGs allow
1284 for the detection of other endocrine modalities (e.g. disruption of pancreas can be detected in the OECD
1285 TG 408 based on the analysis of organ weight, pathology and histopathology).

1286

1287 **4.3.1. Mammalian**

1288 **4.3.1.1. OECD CF level 3 tests**

1289 Information on a possible MoA of endocrine-disrupting compounds can be obtained by using mechanistic
1290 assays, i.e. assays that are designed to provide information on a specific endocrine axis. In general,

1291 these assays are designed to provide simple yes/no answers to the ability of a compound to interact
1292 with a specific endocrine pathway (EATS).

1293 Two methods are currently listed regarding mammalian toxicology: the uterotrophic assay (OECD TG
1294 440 on estrogenic effects (OECD 2007d) and OECD GD 71 on anti-estrogenic effects (OECD 2007b));
1295 and the Hershberger assay (OECD TG 441 (OECD 2009d) and OECD GD 115 on the weanling
1296 Hershberger assay for (anti-) androgenic properties (OECD 2009a)).

1297 The list of relevant parameters, based on OECD GD 150 and JRC screening methodology, is shown in
1298 **Table 13**.

1299 It should be noted that Level 3 tests using intact (immature) animals might also provide (additional)
1300 evidence of adverse effects relevant for individuals before puberty.

1301 **Uterotrophic assay (OECD TG 440, OECD GD 71, CF Level 3)**

1302 The uterotrophic assay is designed to detect estrogenic and anti-estrogenic modalities. The parameters
1303 measured are: uterine weight (wet and dry), as well as (optional) histopathological changes in the
1304 uterus and vagina. The assay is run on ovariectomised young adult female rats (with adequate time for
1305 uterine tissues to regress) or immature (after weaning and prior to puberty) ones, and allows the
1306 detection of weak and strong estrogens as well as anti-estrogens. The use of immature animals may
1307 allow the detection of substances acting via mechanisms other than ER-mediated ones, as the animals
1308 have an intact HPG axis, but the ability to detect these is limited. This test can also detect androgenic
1309 modalities. Indeed, aromatisable and non-aromatisable androgens have also been shown to increase
1310 uterine weight. It should be noted that progesterone and synthetic progestins may also give a positive
1311 response.

1312 The uterotrophic assay is a short-term assay (3 days), using oral gavage or subcutaneous routes. The
1313 choice of the administration route should reflect the most relevant one for human exposure, and should
1314 be taken into account when interpreting results (considering adsorption distribution metabolism
1315 excretion).

1316 Both methods (intact and ovariectomised animals) have been shown to be reliable and repeatable in
1317 intra- and interlaboratory studies, presenting comparable sensitivity and reproducibility (OECD 2006;
1318 Schapaugh et al. 2015).

1319 **Hershberger assay (OECD TG 441, OECD GD 115, CF Level 3)**

1320 The Hershberger assay detects androgenic and anti-androgenic modalities. The detection of (anti-
1321 androgenic activity is based on the measurement of the weights of ventral prostate, seminal vesicles
1322 (plus fluids and coagulating glands), Levator ani/bulbocavernosus muscle complex (LABC), paired
1323 Cowper's glands and glans penis. In the intact weanling assay, the weight of epididymes should also be
1324 measured.

1325 Other optional organ weight measurements are, for example, paired adrenal and testis weights. Serum
1326 hormones can also be optionally measured, informing on other modalities, such as the thyroid hormones
1327 (T3 and T4), LH, FSH and testosterone. The weanling assay does not include glans penis.

1328 The assay uses immature weanling or castrated peripubertal male rats. It has been designed to be
1329 sensitive, and can detect weak and strong AR modulators and 5-alpha-reductase inhibitors. However, it
1330 has been shown that the use of immature rats seems not to consistently detect weak anti-androgenic
1331 chemicals.

1332 The intact HPG axis of immature animals could allow the detection of substances acting through this
1333 axis. However, the immaturity of the animals added to the co-administration of testosterone in the anti-
1334 androgen test, makes this unlikely (OECD GD 150).

1335 The Hershberger assay can discriminate between anti-androgens acting through AR antagonism or
1336 through inhibition of the 5-alpha-reductase. The enzyme inhibitors will have a more pronounced effect
1337 on the ventral prostate. It should be noted that the growth of sex accessory tissues can also be induced
1338 by non-androgenic modalities, such as through potent estrogens or chemicals affecting steroid
1339 metabolism. However, these non-androgenic modalities are unlikely to affect the five male accessory
1340 tissues concomitantly. For a substance to be considered as a positive androgen agonist or antagonist,

1341 two or more target organ weights should be statistically significantly increased or decreased (in the case
1342 of antagonism).

1343 The weights of the optional organs (adrenal) provide information not only on androgen modality, but
1344 also on systemic toxicity. With regard to serum hormone level, testosterone levels are useful to
1345 determine whether the test substance induces liver metabolism of testosterone, lowering serum levels,
1346 which could otherwise be misinterpreted as an anti-androgenic effect. Measurement of LH and FSH
1347 levels provide indication of disturbance of the hypothalamic-pituitary function. Serum T4 and T3
1348 measures would provide useful supplemental information about the ability to disrupt thyroid hormone
1349 homeostasis.

1350 The Hershberger assay is a short-term assay (10 days), using oral gavage or subcutaneous injection.

1351 Guidance on the interpretation of the parameters measured in the uterotrophic and Hershberger assays
1352 as provided by OECD GD 150 is presented in **Table 13**. All of the relevant parameters listed from all
1353 the assays have been categorised according to one or more of the EATS pathways on which they are
1354 informative. The effects are also grouped in the category 'EATS-mediated'.

1355 **Table 13.** Mammalian – parameters ‘*in vivo* mechanistic’ (highlighted in orange)

1356 Section A lists parameters from tests for which guidance is provided in OECD GD 150.

		Section A	
Test guideline		OECD TG 440 (Level 3)	OECD TG 441+OECD GD 115 (Level 3)
Test duration		4 days	11 days
Life stages		Immature females (after weaning and prior to puberty) or young adult females after ovariectomy	Immature males (after weaning and prior to puberty) or young adult males after castration
Species / <i>in vitro</i> test system		Rat	Rat
Parameter name	Indicative of #:		
Adrenals weight*	N		x (optional)
Cowper's glands weight (Hershberger)	A		x
Epididymis weight*	E, A, S		x
Estradiol level	E, A, S		x
FSH level*	E, A, S		x (optional)
Glans penis weight (Hershberger)	A		x
Keratinisation and cornification of vagina (UT assay)	E	x	
LABC weight (Hershberger)*	A		x
LH level*	E, A, S		x (optional)
Proliferation of endometrial epithelium (UT assay)	E	x	
Prostate weight (Hershberger)*	A		x
Seminal vesicles weight (Hershberger)*	A		x
Steroidogenesis (genes/enzyme changes)	E, A, S		x
T3 and T4 level*	T		x
Testis weight*	E, A, S		x
Testosterone level*	E, A, S		x (optional)
Thyroid histopathology (Hershberger)*	A		x
Uterus histopathology (UT assay)*	E	x	
Uterus weight (UT assay)*	E, A	x	
Vaginal opening	E, A	x	

1357 # Based on OECD GD 150, indicative of: the (E)strogen-; (A)ndrogen-; (S)teroidogenesis-; or (T)hyroid- modalities; (N)ot
1358 assignable to a specific modality.

1359 * These parameters are also listed in **Table 14**, which lists “EATS-mediated” parameters. The reason is that these parameters
1360 are measured in tests which are part of OECD CF Level 3 (which provide ‘*in vivo* mechanistic’ information) and in tests
1361 from OECD CF Level 4/5 (which provide “EATS-mediated” information).

1362 *^ These parameters are not listed in OECD GD 150. They have been reported based on the JRC screening methodology to
1363 identify potential ED (JRC 2016). The reason they are included in this table is that these parameters are frequently
1364 measured in studies available in scientific literature and they provide information relevant to endocrine activity through
1365 EATS modalities.

1366 4.3.1.2. OECD CF level 4 and 5 tests

1367 Many effects relevant for humans and wild mammals are identified using mammalian assays that are
1368 listed under Levels 4 and 5 in the OECD CF. Assays at Level 4 can provide a more comprehensive
1369 assessment of the potential or actual endocrine-disrupting effect than the Level 3 assays (see Section
1370 **4.3.1.1**), because they are sensitive to more than one MoA. All these assays cover different periods of
1371 susceptibility, but no current guideline covers the full lifecycle from *in utero* to old age, to allow
1372 investigation of early life exposure on effects manifested only later in life. The developmental and
1373 reproductive toxicity studies at Level 5 are considered to provide more comprehensive data on adverse
1374 effects on endocrine relevant endpoints over more extensive parts of the life cycle of the organism,
1375 adding weight to the overall WoE obtained from Level 3 and 4 assays. In addition, some Level 5 tests
1376 also include parameters indicative of endocrine activity. The list of relevant parameters, based on OECD
1377 GD 150 and JRC screening methodology, is shown in Table **14**.

1378

1379 Repeated dose 28-day oral toxicity study in rodents (TG 407, OECD CF level 4)

1380 The 28-day repeat dose toxicity test (TG 407; (OECD 2008) has been validated using young adult
1381 animals. It was revised in 2008 to include some endocrine parameters. However, the sensitivity of the
1382 assay is not sufficient to identify all 'EATS-mediated' parameters or parameters 'sensitive to but not
1383 diagnostic of, EATS modalities'.

1384 According to OECD GD 150 the validation of the assay showed that it identified strong and moderate
1385 ED acting through the ER and AR, and ED weakly and strongly affecting thyroid function, as well as
1386 steroidogenesis inhibition. It was relatively insensitive to weak ED acting through the ER and AR. In any
1387 case it has to be borne in mind that owing to the low power of the study (5 animals/group), the window
1388 of exposure and the parameters tested, only positive results can be interpreted as being indicative,
1389 whereas a negative outcome is not conclusive for no effect. Dosing should begin as soon as possible
1390 after weaning and, in any case, before the animals are nine weeks old.

1391 Two similar tests exist using dermal (repeated dose dermal toxicity: 21/28-day study, OECD TG 410
1392 (OECD 1981a)) or inhalation (subacute inhalation toxicity: 28-day study, OECD TG 412 (OECD 2017f))
1393 exposures

1394 Preferred species: rat

1395 When interpreting the histopathological data of the ovaries (follicular, thecal, and granulosa cells),
1396 uterus, cervix and vagina, possible asynchrony of the estrus cycle should be taken into account.

1397

1398 Repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study in rodents (OECD TG 408, CF level 4)

1399 The assay has not been validated to detect ED, but it does contain many parameters that are suitable
1400 for the determination of 'EATS-mediated' effects and effects 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS'
1401 modalities, even if some endocrine-sensitive parameters are missing (e.g. thyroid hormones, functional
1402 measurement of estrous cyclicity). Dosing should begin as soon as possible after weaning and, in any
1403 case, before the animals are nine weeks old. As the dosing period is longer than in the OECD TG 407,
1404 and the number of animals per group is larger, OECD TG 408 (OECD 1998a) is likely to be more sensitive
1405 than OECD TG 407.

1406 In addition, three other tests (not in the OECD CF as published in 2012) cover some of the above-
1407 mentioned parameters: repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study in non-rodents (OECD TG 409 (OECD
1408 1998b)), subchronic dermal toxicity: 90-day study (OECD TG 411 (OECD 1981b)), and subchronic
1409 inhalation toxicity: 90-day study (OECD TG 413 (OECD 2017g)).

1410 Preferred species: rat

1411

1412 Prenatal developmental toxicity study (OECD TG 414, CF level 4)

1413 The prenatal developmental toxicity study (OECD TG 414 (OECD 2001a)) involves repeated dosing of
1414 pregnant females and therefore potential exposure of the developing fetus. The revised version of the

1415 TG adopted in 2001 includes more parameters than the previous version, but was not specifically
1416 designed to detect ED. In this study, the test substance is administered daily from implantation (e.g.
1417 day 5 post mating) to the day prior to scheduled caesarean section (treatment may be extended to
1418 include the entire period of gestation).

1419 The OECD GD 150 does not provide guidance on the interpretation of some parameters measured in
1420 this TG. Therefore the grouping of the parameters has been assigned for the purpose of this guidance.

1421 Preferred species: rat (rodent) and rabbit (non-rodent)

1422

1423 **One-generation reproduction toxicity study (OECD TG 415, CF Level 4)**

1424 With respect to apical endpoints, this assay provides a more thorough assessment of effects on
1425 reproduction and development than OECD TG 421/422, but is not as comprehensive as the reproductive
1426 studies in Level 5. Moreover, it has also not been updated with endocrine-sensitive endpoints. For
1427 example, it does not include 'EATS-mediated' parameters such as sexual maturation; vaginal opening
1428 or preputial separation.

1429 This test can detect adverse apical effects which may be caused by endocrine modalities other than
1430 EATS, such as disruption of the HPG axis or other hormone systems.

1431 The dosage period in this assay is longer than the OECD TG 421 and 422, starting 10 weeks prior to
1432 mating for male rats (8 weeks for mice), representing one complete spermatogenic cycle, and from at
1433 least 2 weeks prior to mating up to weaning for females.

1434 The OECD TG 415 (OECD 1983) includes only one cycle of mating. It is intended to be used with the
1435 rat or mouse.

1436

1437 **Reproduction/developmental toxicity screening test (OECD TG 421) and combined 1438 repeated dose toxicity study with the reproduction/developmental toxicity screening test 1439 (OECD TG 422) (CF Level 4)**

1440 The reproduction/developmental screening tests OECD TG 421 (OECD 2016a) and 422 (OECD 2016b)
1441 are included in Level 4 as supplemental tests because they give limited but useful information on
1442 interaction with endocrine systems. Both TGs were updated in 2016 to incorporate parameters suitable
1443 to detect 'EATS-mediated' parameters as well as parameters 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS',
1444 in particular because of the sensitive periods during development (pre- or early postnatal periods)
1445 covered by these TGs. In these tests, males are dosed for a minimum of 4 weeks (including 2 weeks
1446 prior to mating), and females from 2 weeks prior to mating up to 13 days post-delivery. In view of the
1447 limited pre-mating dosing period in males, fertility may not be a particular sensitive indicator of testicular
1448 toxicity. Therefore, a detailed histological examination of the testes (i.e. staging) is essential.

1449 Regarding thyroid hormone, measurement of T4 is mandatory in the parent animals. In pups, T4 should
1450 be measured at Postnatal Day (PND) 4 (if number of pups allows), and at PND 13. Other hormones may
1451 be measured if relevant. Preferably, T4 and thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) should be measured as
1452 'total'.

1453 Preferred species: rat

1454

1455 **Developmental neurotoxicity study (OECD TG 426, CF Level 4)**

1456 The developmental neurotoxicity study (OECD TG 426 (OECD 2007c)) involves repeated dosing of
1457 pregnant females and therefore potential exposure of the developing foetus. It includes some
1458 parameters that may detect endocrine disruption (e.g. abnormalities of male and female genitalia).

1459 The developmental neurotoxicity assay specifies a dosing period of the dam from time of implantation
1460 (gestational day 6) throughout lactation (PND 21). It is generally assumed that exposure of the pups
1461 occurs through the maternal milk; however, direct dosing of pups should be considered in those cases
1462 where there is a lack of evidence of continued exposure to offspring. Evidence of continuous exposure

1463 can be retrieved from, for example, pharmacokinetic information, offspring toxicity or changes in
1464 biomarkers.

1465 OECD GD 150 does not provide guidance on the interpretation of some parameters measured in this
1466 TG. Therefore the grouping of the parameters has been assigned for the purpose of this guidance.

1467 Preferred species: rat

1468

1469 **Combined chronic toxicity/carcinogenicity studies (OECD TG 451-3, CF Level 4)**

1470 These three tests measure chronic toxicity (general toxicity and carcinogenicity), dosing animals
1471 between 12 months and most of lifespan (18 months mouse, 24 months rat). These tests have not been
1472 designed to detect ED, but do measure some 'EATS-mediated' parameters and some parameters
1473 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' modalities. OECD TG 453 (OECD 2009g) was revised in 2009
1474 and replaced OECD TG 451 (OECD 2009e). TG 452 (OECD 2009f) (chronic toxicity study) and TG 453
1475 are likely to be more sensitive than the 28-day and 90-day tests because of the extended dosing period
1476 and the larger number of animals per group. However, they do not include some sensitive endpoints
1477 (e.g. thyroid hormones, functional measurement of estrous cyclicity) included in the updated 28-day
1478 test. In any case, attention must be paid to dose levels and dose spacing between the different study
1479 types.

1480 All tests should preferably use rodent species. Dosing of animals should start as soon as possible after
1481 weaning, and preferably before they are 8 weeks old. These tests are the only ones that cover the
1482 ageing of animals.

1483

1484 **Peripubertal male and female assays (OPPTS 890.1500 and 890.1450, CF Level 4)**

1485 The pubertal development and thyroid function assay in peripubertal male (OPPTS 890.1500 (US EPA
1486 2009d)) or female (OPPTS 890.1450 (US EPA 2009f)) rats are designed to detect chemicals interfering
1487 with the androgen (male test), estrogen (female test) and thyroid pathways, as well as steroidogenesis
1488 and the HPG axis. The male assay can also detect ER-mediated effects, but the accuracy of this is
1489 unknown (OECD 2012a).

1490 Both tests will also detect chemicals that alter pubertal development via changes in the HPG axis.

1491 In these assays, the animals are dosed during their sexual maturation. The limitations of these assays,
1492 noticed during their validation, are that no chemical was shown to be completely negative in the assay,
1493 and that it does not detect specific aromatase inhibitors. The sensitivity of the assays for ER/AR agonists
1494 and antagonists is less than that of the uterotrophic and Hershberger assays. These tests have been
1495 considered to be of low reliability, based on a retrospective analysis of the performance criteria of the
1496 assays (Schapaugh et al. 2015).

1497

1498 **Two-generation reproduction toxicity test (OECD TG 416, CF Level 5)**

1499 The two-generation reproduction toxicity test (OECD TG 416 (OECD 2001b)) assesses endocrine-related
1500 parameters in a less comprehensive way than the other level 5 assay (OECD TG 443 (OECD 2012d)),
1501 and although some 'EATS-mediated' parameters like estrous cyclicity and primordial follicle counts were
1502 included in the 2002 version, it does not include 'EATS-mediated' parameters like nipple retention. The
1503 full list of measured parameters can be found in Table 14.

1504 This test can detect effects resulting from (anti-)estrogenic, (anti-)androgenic, thyroid and steroidogenic
1505 modalities. However, other endocrine modalities can also be detected, such as chemicals acting on the
1506 HPG axis or other hormone systems.

1507 Males of the parental generation are dosed during growth, and for at least one complete spermatogenic
1508 cycle to allow adverse effects on spermatogenesis to be more easily detected. Females of the parental
1509 generation are dosed during growth and for several complete estrus cycles (in order to detect any
1510 adverse effects on estrus cyclicity), throughout pregnancy until weaning of offspring. Dosing of F1
1511 offspring continues during their growth into adulthood, mating and production of an F2 generation, until
1512 the F2 generation is weaned. Offspring are exposed during all vulnerable periods of development. Late

1513 effects becoming manifest after weaning are partly covered in young adults, especially in relation to
1514 reproductive function, but later ones (e.g. premature reproductive senescence) are not.

1515 Preferred species: rat

1516

1517 **Extended one-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD TG 443, CF Level 5)**

1518 The extended one-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD 2012d) has been designed to cover
1519 specific life stages not covered by other assays and to test for effects that may occur as a result of pre-
1520 and postnatal exposure to chemicals. The dosing is continuous, prior to and during mating, and
1521 throughout production of the subsequent generation(s). Although the study was developed to cover
1522 apical effects arising from either endocrine or non-endocrine activities, it has also been designed to
1523 include some endocrine parameters ('EATS-mediated', and 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS') in
1524 the F1 generation (in both juvenile and adult life stages) such as nipple retention, anogenital distance
1525 index at birth, age of vaginal opening and preputial separation. According to the TG, the study design
1526 should include by default the evaluation of the fertility of parental animals and postnatal development
1527 of F1 animals until adulthood, as well as cohorts specifically for the investigation of developmental
1528 neurotoxicity (DNT) or developmental immunotoxicity (DIT). The rationale for omission of these cohorts
1529 should be given. An option for extending the assay to include an F2 generation by mating the F1 animals
1530 is included in the TG. Selection of this option should reflect current knowledge for the chemical being
1531 evaluated, as well as the needs of various regulatory authorities. Additional clinical-chemistry endpoints
1532 (such as measurement of thyroid hormones and TSH levels) usually measured in repeat dose studies
1533 have also been included in the study design.

1534 The parental (P) generation is dosed for a defined pre-mating period (minimum of two weeks) and a
1535 two-week mating period. P males are further treated at least until weaning of the F1, for a minimum of
1536 10 weeks in total. Treatment of the P females is continued during pregnancy and lactation until
1537 termination after the weaning of their litters (i.e. 8–10 weeks of treatment). The F1 offspring is further
1538 dosed from weaning to adulthood. Therefore, OECD TG 443 (together with the older OECD TG 416) is
1539 the only current OECD guideline that can provide information on the effects of ED exposure during the
1540 post-natal (juvenile) development, from weaning through to puberty and sexual maturity. If a second
1541 generation is assessed, the F1 offspring will be maintained on treatment until weaning of the F2, or
1542 until termination of the study. The pups will normally receive the test substance indirectly through the
1543 milk, until direct dosing commences for them at weaning. In diet or drinking water studies, the pups
1544 will additionally receive the test substance directly when they start to feed themselves during the last
1545 week of the lactation period. Modifications to the study design should be considered when excretion of
1546 the test substance in milk is poor and where there is lack of evidence for continuous exposure of the
1547 offspring. Therefore, analytical determination of the test substance in the dams' milk or its accumulation
1548 in certain regions of the pups, i.e. brain, and direct dosing of pups during the lactation period should
1549 be considered.

1550 OECD GD 151 (OECD 2013a) provides guidance on the design, conduct and interpretation of results of
1551 OECD TG 443. Guidance specifically related to endocrine disruption is given for some parameters, as
1552 described below.

1553 Thyroid hormone levels have been demonstrated as critical for the maturation and function of the central
1554 nervous system. Measurement of T4 and/or TSH in parental and F1 offspring at various life stages to
1555 assess direct effects on thyroid function or indirect effects via the HPT axis is required. The measurement
1556 of both T4 and TSH can provide information on the MoA of the test chemical and its potential effect.
1557 The diurnal fluctuations of thyroid hormone levels should be taken into account, and appropriate
1558 measurement method should be used. Changes in hormone levels should be evaluated in conjunction
1559 with any changes in thyroid gland weight and histopathology, as well as neurological or other
1560 developmental adverse effects.

1561 The mammary gland has been shown to be estrogen-sensitive, particularly in males, and
1562 histopathological examination is among the parameters to be checked in adults and weanlings of both
1563 sexes. Development of the terminal end buds into differentiated structures is of particular interest (OECD
1564 GD 151). The TG recommends that parameters involving pup mammary glands of both sexes be
1565 included, when validated.

1566 Decrease of Anogenital distance and increased nipple retention in male rats have been associated with
1567 exposure to an anti-androgen. Interpretation of Anogenital distance should take body weight into
1568 account, through the calculation of anogenital distance index.

1569 Vaginal opening and first vaginal estrus are parameters sensitive to estrogen disruption. Exposure of
1570 the developing female to an estrogenic substance will likely cause a significant advancement of the age
1571 of vaginal opening, but not necessarily advance first ovulation. The same holds true for prepubertal
1572 androgen exposure, due to the presence of aromatase activity in the vaginal epithelium of immature
1573 rats. In most cases, environmental estrogens will cause early vaginal opening and a pattern of persistent
1574 vaginal estrus, (i.e. pseudo-precocious puberty) which may or may not continue as the animal matures.
1575 Thus, evaluating the first vaginal estrus following vaginal opening will provide information as to whether
1576 there are group/dose differences in the timing of these two events that would signal an abnormal
1577 progression through puberty. As indicated above, first estrus may be affected in time proportional to
1578 the appearance of vaginal opening, or the two may be disconnected, indicating independent alterations
1579 in response to a test chemical within the vagina and the hypothalamic-pituitary control of first ovulation
1580 at puberty (OECD GD 151). It should be kept in mind when interpreting results of vaginal opening and
1581 first estrus measurements, that body weight can influence these parameters. Another parameter which
1582 should be investigated in relation to effect on estrus cyclicity is uterus weight. Indeed, compounds that
1583 cause loss of cyclicity (e.g. estrogen antagonists, steroidogenesis inhibitors) may cause uterus atrophy
1584 and weight reduction.

1585 The data from the DNT and DIT cohorts are also relevant to endocrine disruption. Indeed, it has been
1586 shown that the developing brain is a classical target of thyroid hormones (Fan and Wu 2016; Ghassabian
1587 et al. 2014) while interaction of chemicals with the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis may affect both
1588 the developing immune and nervous systems. Further, sex hormones play an important role in
1589 development of sexual dimorphism of the brain. Substances interfering with the sex hormonal balance
1590 may therefore also affect the developing brain. Moreover, estrogens and androgens are involved in the
1591 development and regulation of immunity, as well as in sex-based disparities in immune responses (Adori
1592 et al. 2010; Arredouani 2014; Cutolo et al. 2002; Trigunaite, Dimo, and Jorgensen 2015).

1593 Preferred species: rat

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

1594 **Table 14.** Mammalian *in vivo* parameters – parameters ‘EATS-mediated’ (highlighted in blue) and parameters ‘sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS’
 1595 (highlighted in purple)

1596 The table is divided into three sections: Section A lists parameters from tests for which guidance is provided in OECD GD 150; Section B lists parameters from
 1597 tests that have not yet completed validation, or that are not primarily designed for detection of endocrine disruption, for which limited guidance is given in
 1598 OECD GD 150; and Section C lists parameters from tests listed in the OECD CF but for which no guidance is currently provided in OECD GD 150 because there
 1599 is insufficient experience in their use

		Section A					Section B					Section C		
Test guideline		OECD TG 407 (Level 4)	OECD TG 415 (Level 4)	OECD TG 416 (Level 5)	OECD TG 443 (Level 5)	US EPA OPPTS 890.1500 (Level 4)	US EPA OPPTS 890.1450 (Level 4)	OECD TG 408 (Level 4)	OECD TG 451-3 (Level 4)	OECD TG 421 (Level 4)	OECD TG 422 (Level 4)	Adult Male Assay (Level 4)	OECD TG 414 (Level 4)	OECD TG 426 (Level 4)
Test duration		28 days (plus 14 days recovery period)	16–19 weeks	29 weeks	30 weeks	30 days	20 days	90 days	between 12 and 18 months in mouse or 24 in rat	11 weeks	11 weeks	15 days	from implantation to the day prior to the scheduled caesarean section (days 5–15 in rodent, 6–18 in rabbits)	from GD 6 to PND 21
Life stages		adult (P)	adult (P) and F1	adult (P), F1 and F2	adult (P), F1 and eventually also F2	juvenile male	juvenile female	adult (P)	adult (P)	adult (P) and F1	adult (P) and F1	adult (P)	fetus	fetus and F1
Species / <i>in vitro</i> test system		rat	mouse, rat	mouse, rat	rat	Rat	rat	rat	mouse, rat	rat	rat	rat	rat, rabbit	rat
Parameter name	Indicative off#:													

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Mammary gland histopathology (female)	E, A, S	x				x		x	x					
Nipple development	A					x				x	x			
Ovary histopathology	E, A, S	x	x	X	x		x	x	x	x				
Ovary weight	E, A, S	x (paired) (optional)		X	x		x	x	x	x				
Oviduct histopathology	E, A, S		optional		x									
Prolactin level													x	
Prostate histopathology (with seminal vesicles and coagulating glands)	E, A, S	x	X (optional)	X	x			x		x	x			
Prostate weight*	E, A, S	x		X	x	x			x	x	X	x		
Seminal vesicles histopathology	E, A, S	x	X (optional)	X	x						x			
Seminal vesicles weight*	E, A, S	x		X	x	x				x	x	x		
Sperm morphology	E, A, S			X	x									
Sperm motility	E, A, S			X	x									
Sperm numbers	E, A, S			X	x									
T3 and/or T4 level*	T	x (optional)			x	x	x			x	x	x		
Testis histopathology	E, A, S	x	X (optional)	X	x	x		x	x	x	x	x		
Testis weight*	E, A, S	x		X	x	x		x	x	x	x	x		
Testosterone/Dihydrotestosterone level*	E, A, S					x							x	
Thyroid histopathology*	T	x		X	x	x	x	x	x	X (optional)	X (optional)	x		
Thyroid-stimulating hormone level (TSH)	T	x (optional)			x	x	x			x	x	x		
Thyroid weight	T	x (optional)		x	x	x	x		x	x (optional)	x (optional)	x		
Uterus histopathology (with cervix)*	E, A, S	x	X (optional)	X	x		x	x	x	X (optional)	x			
Uterus weight (with cervix)*	E, A, S	X (optional)	x	X	x		x	x	x	x	x		x † (gravid uterus)	

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Vagina histopathology	E, A, S	x	X (optional)	X	x			x	x		x		
Vaginal smears	E, A, S	x (optional)		X	x					x	X		
Adrenals histopathology	N	x			x			x	x		x		
Adrenals weight*	N	x		X	x	x	x	x	x		X		
Brain weight	N	x		X	x			x	x		x		x
Dystocia	N		x	X	x					x			
Fertility	N			X	x					x	x		
Fetal development (or physical development of the foetuses?)	N		x							x	x	x †	x
Gestation length	N		x	X	x					x	x		
Litter size	N		x	X	x					x	x		x †
Litter viability	N		x	x	x					x	x		
Litter/pup weight	N		x	X	x					x	x	x †	
Number of implantations, corpora lutea	N			X	x					x	x	x †	

1600
1601
1602
1603
1604

#: Based on OECD GD 150, indicative of: the (E)strogen-; (A)ndrogen-; (S)teroidogenesis-; or (T)hyroid- modalities; (N)ot assignable to a specific modality.

*: These parameters are also listed in **Table 13**, which lists 'in vivo mechanistic' parameters. The reason is that these parameters are measured in tests which are part of OECD CF Level 3 (which provide 'in vivo mechanistic' information) and in tests from OECD CF Level 4/5 (which provide "EATS-mediated" information).

†: when these parameters are measured in OECD TG 414 and/or 426 the OECD GD 150 does not provide guidance on their interpretation. Therefore, the interpretation shown in this table and in the corresponding text has been assigned by the authors of this guidance document.

1605 **4.3.2. Non-mammalian**

1606 This section describes the *in vivo* test methods and the parameters measured with these test methods
1607 which are relevant to support the identification of ED for non-target organisms.
1608

1609 **4.3.2.1 Parameters**

1610 Some parameters such as growth, sexual maturity, reproduction parameters (fecundity, gonado-somatic
1611 index) and behavioural parameter are known to be sensitive to substances interfering with the sex
1612 hormone system or the thyroid hormone system (WHO/IPCS 2002; OECD 2004, 2011a). These
1613 parameters are not 'EATS-mediated' as they might be influenced by other endocrine and non-endocrine
1614 factors such as systemic toxicity or dietary influences, but can be used in a WoE approach to draw a
1615 conclusion on a specific endocrine pathway. It is therefore important to consider possible confounding
1616 factors and use a WoE approach when interpreting changes in a single or several studies.

1617 Fecundity, for example, measured in terms of number of eggs/surviving female/day, is 'sensitive to, but
1618 not diagnostic of EATS'-modalities. Changes in fecundity inform about apical effects on reproduction,
1619 which consequently inform about potential adverse effects at the population level. Abnormal behaviour
1620 or appearance might also be endocrine-mediated, i.e. territorial aggressiveness in normal males or
1621 masculinised females has been observed in fathead minnows under androgenic exposure, and in
1622 zebrafish, the characteristic mating and spawning behaviour after the dawn onset of light is reduced or
1623 hindered by estrogenic or anti-androgenic exposure (OECD 2009b, 2012c). However, abnormal
1624 behaviour or appearance could also be clinical signs of general toxicity, or due to other MoAs. Therefore,
1625 interpretation of such behaviours needs to be linked to other effects in order to ascertain if they are
1626 linked to an endocrine activity or even adverse effects.

1627 Other parameters, such as vitellogenin and spiggin production, secondary sexual characteristic, sex
1628 ratio, and gonad or thyroid histopathology can inform on 'EATS-mediated' effects and are detailed
1629 below.
1630

1631 **Vitellogenin**

1632 Vitellogenin (VTG) is normally produced by the liver as a precursor of yolk proteins in female fish,
1633 amphibian and bird under estrogenic regulation (Slater, Redeuilh, and Beato 1991). VTG is not produced
1634 by male under natural condition, and therefore VTG measurement has been developed as a biomarker
1635 for endocrine activity. Induction of VTG production in male is a biomarker used to detect estrogenic
1636 compounds, whereas reduction of VTG in female may be indicative of sexual steroid synthesis
1637 modulation. VTG modulation can also be triggered by chemicals that interfere with the AR-mediated
1638 pathway (Kwon et al. 2005) (<https://aopwiki.org/aops/23>) and chemicals disrupting steroidogenesis
1639 activities. Therefore, changes in this biomarker are a well-established method that can be used to detect
1640 chemicals potentially interfering with the endocrine system, especially in fish, and has been integrated
1641 in several OECD TGs.

1642 However, it should be kept in mind that a decrease in VTG may also be caused by overt or systemic
1643 toxicity and non-endocrine MoAs (e.g. hepatotoxicity), or by confounding factors such as diet or infection
1644 (Dang 2016). Consequently, a decrease in VTG, while generally considered EAS-mediated, needs to be
1645 interpreted with caution in combination with other observations.

1646 **Spiggin**

1647 Spiggin is a glycoprotein produced in the kidneys of sexually mature male three-spined sticklebacks
1648 (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*) under androgen stimulation during their breeding season. It is the only known
1649 androgen-induced protein produced by the three-spined sticklebacks (EFSA 2006). It is stored in the
1650 urinary bladder from which it is excreted and used as a cement to build up a nest in which the female
1651 lays her eggs. It is therefore not present in the kidneys of female fish under natural conditions, and its
1652 production in females means that they have been exposed to substances with androgenic properties
1653 (Andersson et al. 2007). This was the basis for the development of an OECD guidance document as a
1654 screening test for androgen antagonism (OECD GD 148 (OECD 2011a)).

1655 Secondary sex characteristics

1656 Another parameter is the detection of male secondary sex characteristics (SSC) in female fish. In male
1657 fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas*) and Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*), SSC are externally
1658 visible, quantifiable and responsive to chemicals interfering with the EAS pathways. When females are
1659 exposed to androgenic substances, they can develop male SSC. In particular, in fathead minnows the
1660 number and rating of nuptial tubercles located on the snout of the female fish is recorded, while in
1661 females of medaka, the main marker of exogenous exposure to androgenic compounds is the number
1662 of papillary processes on the anal fin. Zebrafish (*Danio rerio*) also possess quantifiable SSC like
1663 urogenital papillae and change in body colour but these characteristics have not yet been validated in
1664 standardised tests. A decrease in SSC in males may indicate an estrogenic or anti-androgenic MoA but
1665 can also be influenced by non-endocrine MoA; it should therefore be interpreted with caution and based
1666 on WoE according to (OECD 2009b) and expert judgement. There is ongoing debate on the
1667 consideration of SSC as an apical endpoint and about the relevance of this endpoint at the population
1668 level.

1669 Sex ratio

1670 There are two types of sex ratio: phenotypic and genetic sex ratio. The phenotypic sex ratio is
1671 determined in individual fish via the histological examination of the gonads and it is defined as female,
1672 male, intersex (both oocytes and spermatogenic cells in one gonad) or undifferentiated (fish with
1673 gonads exhibiting no discernible germ cells). Change in the phenotypic sex ratio is an endpoint reflecting
1674 sex reversal, and can in principle be affected by oestrogens, anti-oestrogens, androgens, anti-androgens
1675 and steroidogenesis inhibiting chemicals (Scholz and Kluver 2009). The ability of a substance with a
1676 suspected specific endocrine MoA to change the sex ratio of fish should be considered during the choice
1677 of fish test species because some species are more susceptible to sex ratio changes caused by a specific
1678 endocrine mechanism than others.

1679 The genetic sex is examined via genetic markers and can be determined in fish species such as Japanese
1680 medaka and the three-spined stickleback where this marker is present, as well as in the amphibian
1681 African clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*). The presence of a genetic sex marker is a considerable advantage
1682 where the genetic sex can be individually linked to the phenotypic sex, because it allows individual
1683 phenotypic sex reversal to be confirmed, which increases the power of the sex ratio statistics. However
1684 in some strains of medaka, the existence of some XX (genetic female) individuals has been shown to
1685 perfectly function as (phenotypic) male (Nanda et al. 2003). It has to be kept in mind that in some
1686 species, temperature can also play a role in the sex determination and the sex ratio, which should be
1687 taken into account when interpreting the results (Ospina-Alvarez and Piferrer 2008), although this
1688 should not be an issue when testing under controlled laboratory condition.

1689 It is acknowledged that sex ratio is an apical endpoint relevant at the population level that is 'EATS-
1690 mediated'. Sex ratio is also relevant for amphibians and birds.

1691 Gonadosomatic index

1692 The gonadosomatic index (GSI) is the calculation of the gonad mass as a proportion of the total body
1693 mass. Changes in the GSI may provide additional information about the gonad maturation and spawning
1694 readiness (OECD 2004). Reduction of the GSI in male fish is regarded as a sensitive parameter in
1695 reproductive studies with estrogenic substances (OECD 2004). However, the GSI might also be
1696 influenced by androgenic, anti-estrogenic and anti-androgenic MoAs, and might also be influenced by
1697 non-EATS modalities. Moreover, GSI endpoint can be impacted secondarily through the cortisol-
1698 mediated stress response pathway as it has been observed that female Mozambique tilapia
1699 (*Oreochromis mossambicus*) implanted with cortisol to simulate chronic stress had reduced oocyte size
1700 and GSI (Foo and Lam 1993). It should therefore not be considered as specifically 'EATS-mediated'. In
1701 addition, it must be considered that the GSI may substantially increase during a spawning season
1702 (Helfman, Collette, and Facey 1997), and that inter-individual variation in ovarian weight can be high
1703 during the spawning cycle (OECD 2004). GSI is therefore a highly variable measure in fish and should
1704 be interpreted with caution. GSI might also be relevant for amphibians (Polzonetti-Magni et al. 2004).

1705 Gonad histopathology

1706 Gonad histology can help to interpret effects on reproduction and can be performed on amphibians
1707 (OECD 2015a, 2015b) and fish (OECD GD 123 (OECD 2010)) and could be relevant for birds.

1708 With respect to the histological changes, according to the guidance document (OECD GD 123) on the
1709 diagnosis of endocrine-related histopathology in fish gonads (OECD 2010), the following parameters are
1710 of primary diagnostic interest:

- 1711 • In males: increased proportion of spermatogonia (early sperm cells), presence of testis-ova,
1712 increased testicular degeneration, interstitial (Leydig) cell hyperplasia/hypertrophy
- 1713 • In females: increased oocyte atresia, perifollicular cell hyperplasia/hypertrophy, decreased yolk
1714 formation (aromatase inhibition and non-aromatisable androgens), changes in gonadal staging.

1715 Although it has not been demonstrated that these parameters are specific to a particular endocrine
1716 MoA, increased spermatogonia in males have been associated with exposure to estrogenic compounds
1717 and perifollicular cell hyperplasia/hypertrophy in females has been associated with exposure to
1718 aromatase inhibitors and non-aromatisable androgen. Leydig cell hyperplasia in males has been
1719 associated with steroidogenesis-related activity (OECD 2010, 2012a).

1720 Other effects (such as a decreased proportion of spermatogonia, altered proportions of spermatozoa
1721 (mature sperm cells) and gonadal staging in males, or interstitial fibrosis, granulomatous inflammation
1722 in females) are of secondary diagnostic interest. Parameters of both primary and secondary interest
1723 may also be influenced by non-endocrine-mediated MoAs.

1724 **Thyroid histopathology**

1725 Thyroid histology is a valuable and sensitive diagnostic endpoint for detecting the ability of a substance
1726 to interact with the HPT axis, particularly for thyroid system antagonism (Grim et al. 2009). With respect
1727 to the histological changes, according to the guidance document on amphibian thyroid histology (OECD
1728 2015a, 2015b), the core criteria are the following: thyroid gland hypertrophy/atrophy, follicular cell
1729 hypertrophy, and follicular cell hyperplasia. The severity grading scheme is semi-quantitative and
1730 employs a four-grade approach describing ranges of variation within assigned ordinal classes: not
1731 remarkable, mild, moderate, and severe. The purpose of this severity grading approach is to provide an
1732 efficient, semi-objective tool for comparing changes (compound-related effects) among animals,
1733 treatment groups, and studies (Grim et al. 2009). The descriptors are based on relative differences from
1734 thyroid glands in control animals, and/or on the percentage of cells or tissue affected. In addition to the
1735 severity grade, qualitative changes associated with the lesions should be documented. Thyroid
1736 histopathology can also be carried out on bird, for which guidance is given in OCSPP 890.2100 (US EPA
1737 2009a). Potential changes should be evaluated in: 1) overall thyroid size; 2) the overall size and shape
1738 of follicles; 3) the overall size and relative number of thyroid follicular epithelial cells; and 4) the relative
1739 quantity and quality of colloid.
1740

1741 **4.3.2.2 Fish**

1742 When choosing a study or interpreting the results, differences in the developmental biology of species
1743 must be considered. This is particularly true for fish, as various species with different sexual
1744 determination/differentiation process can be used for testing. Japanese medaka, for example, is a
1745 differentiated gonochorist that develops early directly to either male or female gonads and sex does not
1746 change after gonadal development. Hormonal influence (especially that of female hormones) in this
1747 species starts very early during pre-hatch development (OECD 2004)) and thus life stages under
1748 exposure need to be considered carefully while analysing test results. If effects on gonadal staging are
1749 analysed, the reproductive cycle of a species should be considered.

1750 Especially for fish that have only one breeding season such as rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*),
1751 endocrine effects may be observed only during the process of maturing prior to spawning and may be
1752 missed at other times of the year.

1753 Moreover, effects potentially related to EATS modalities may be only observable during specific windows
1754 of exposure like specific life stage (e.g. larvae, juvenile, adult) and/or during specific stages of the
1755 reproductive cycle (e.g. gonadal development and differentiation, recrudescence, oocyte growth, final
1756 maturation). Whether or not endocrine-mediated effects are observable highly depends on the life stage
1757 tested. For example, testis-ova might be induced in adult males as, at least in some species, the gonads
1758 remain bipotent, but sensitivity to testis-ova is usually highest during sexual differentiation of the gonad
1759 (Nakamura et al. 1998).

1760

1761 **4.3.2.2.1 OECD CF level 3 tests**

1762 There are three fish *in vivo* assays which are placed at Level 3 of the OECD CF that include both apical
1763 endpoint and information on the MoA. These are the fish short-term reproduction assay (OECD TG 229
1764 (OECD 2012c)), the 21-day fish assay (OECD TG 230 (OECD 2009b)) and its variant the androgenised
1765 female stickleback screen (OECD GD 148 (OECD 2011a)). It should be noted that all three fish tests
1766 primarily give information on potential endocrine MoAs in adult fish, although some of those test can
1767 also give information on relevant adverse effect (e.g. fecundity in combination with VTG and possibly
1768 SSC). Test conditions and measured parameters are briefly described below and summarised in **Table**
1769 **15**. In addition, two other tests are currently under validation at the OECD level, the EASZY test, an *in*
1770 *vivo* fish-based assay designed to quantify the estrogenic effect on fish in early life stages, and the
1771 juvenile medaka anti-androgen screening assay (JMASA).

1772 **Fish short-term reproduction assay (OECD TG 229, CF Level 3)**

1773 In the OECD TG 229 fish short-term reproduction assay (OECD 2012c) sexually mature male and
1774 spawning female fish are exposed to a chemical for 21 days. Two 'EATS-mediated' parameters are
1775 measured in both males and females: VTG and SSC. Induction of plasma VTG levels in male fish serves
1776 to detect chemicals with an estrogenic MoA. SSC are responsive to androgenic compounds; however,
1777 this assay may have low sensitivity to detect anti-androgenic activity through effects on this endpoint.
1778 Gonad histopathology can be evaluated to assess the reproductive fitness of the test animals and to
1779 add to the WoE of other endpoints if needed. Additionally, quantitative fecundity is monitored daily, as
1780 well as behaviour and morphological abnormalities.

1781 Even though the OECD TG 229 test is considered to be a screening Level 3 test for endocrine MoA, it
1782 can also show ED-mediated adverse effects, which implies that the combined effects might be sufficient
1783 in some cases to reach a conclusion without additional testing. It has to be highlighted that the OECD
1784 TG 229 does not cover the juvenile life stage, so it will be insensitive to 'EATS-mediated' MoAs targeting
1785 especially this sensitive window.

1786 Validated species: Fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*); Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*), partially
1787 validated for the zebrafish (*Danio rerio*; VTG)

1788 **21-day fish assay: a short-term screening for estrogenic and androgenic activity and**
1789 **aromatase inhibition (OECD TG 230, CF Level 3)**

1790 The OECD TG 230, 21-day fish assay: a short-term screening for estrogenic and androgenic activity and
1791 aromatase inhibition (OECD 2009b) has a similar test design and includes the same parameters as OECD
1792 TG 229, except for fecundity and gonad histopathology changes.

1793 Validated species: Fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*); Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*), partially
1794 validated for the zebrafish (*Danio rerio*; VTG)

1795 **Androgenised female stickleback screen (OECD GD 148, CF Level 3)**

1796 A variant of OECD TG 230 is the androgenised female stickleback screen (OECD GD 148 (OECD 2011a)).
1797 OECD declined to adopt this test as a TG, due to the modified nature of the test organism (androgenised
1798 females) via exposure to the potent androgen dihydrotestosterone. This is a 21-day *in vivo* assay for
1799 identifying endocrine active chemicals with (anti-) androgenic activity in fish using sexually mature
1800 female sticklebacks. Its usefulness is greater to detect androgen antagonists; however, its ability to
1801 detect anti-androgens is relevant only for chemicals that interact with the AR because females are
1802 specifically dosed with dihydrotestosterone to induce a moderate level of spiggin production and co-
1803 exposure to chemicals blocking the AR receptor will reduce spiggin production, indicating anti-
1804 androgenic effect. Compounds that display anti-androgenic activity via other mechanisms (i.e. disruption
1805 of steroidogenesis) will not be identified as such. In this test, spiggin is the only 'EATS-mediated'
1806 endpoint to be assessed. Additionally, survival, behaviour, morphological abnormalities should be
1807 monitored as well as body weight, in order to calculate the biomarker level (spiggin/g body weight)

1808 Validated species: three-spined stickleback (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*).

1809 **EASZY assay detection of substances acting through estrogen receptors using transgenic**
1810 **cyp19a1bGFP zebrafish embryos (CF Level 3)**

1811 This 96-hour assay is currently under validation by the OECD. The test uses a transgenic zebrafish line
1812 expressing green fluorescent protein (GFP) under the control of the promoter of the ER-regulated
1813 *cyp19a1b* gene coding for brain aromatase. After 96 hours of exposure, the embryos are scanned using
1814 a fluorescence imaging microscope, and the intensity of fluorescence recorded. This assay identifies
1815 whether estrogens may be produced from aromatizable androgens in certain parts of the brain sensitive
1816 to ER agonists; pro-estrogens that can be metabolised to become ER agonists; androgens that can be
1817 aromatised to ER agonists; and some non-aromatisable androgens.

1818 Species: cyp19a1bGFP zebrafish (*Danio rerio*).

1819 **Juvenile medaka anti-androgen screening assay JMASA (CF Level 3)**

1820 This test, currently under validation at the OECD, is designed to identify androgen antagonists and
1821 chemicals interfering with androgen biosynthesis.

1822 The assay is based on male juvenile medaka (*Oryzias latipes*), which develop papillary processes as SSC
1823 under androgenic control. Anti-androgens or chemicals which interfere with androgen biosynthesis can
1824 prevent their appearance or limit their number. Juvenile medakas (both sexes) are exposed to the test
1825 chemical from 42 to 70 days post-fertilisation (28 days). Their genotypic sex is then determined and the
1826 male are evaluated for the presence, reduction or absence of papillary processes. It is optionally possible
1827 to measure VTG, so the assay can in principle also be used to detect estrogen agonists and antagonists,
1828 and aromatase inhibitors, although those modalities are not currently under validation.

1829 Species: Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*).

1830

1831 **4.3.2.2.2 OECD CF level 4 and 5 tests**

1832 There are three *in vivo* tests guidelines for identification of endocrine adverse effects in fish at the level
1833 4 and 5 of the OECD CF: the medaka extended one-generation reproduction test or MEOGRT (OECD
1834 TG 240 (OECD 2015c)) at level 5, the fish life cycle toxicity test (US EPA OPPTS 850.1500 (US EPA
1835 2009d), which has not been validated) at level 5, and the fish sexual development test (OECD TG 234
1836 (OECD 2011b)) at Level 4. The list of relevant parameters that give indications on the ED properties,
1837 based on OECD GD 150 and JRC screening methodology, is shown in **Table 15**. Additionally, there is
1838 also the reproduction partial life cycle test at Level 4, although no guideline is available for this test.
1839 Moreover, the fish early life stage test (OECD TG 210 (OECD)), which is proposed to be placed in Level
1840 4 of the revised version of the OECD CF), although not being designed to give information on endocrine
1841 effects, should be considered as this test guideline is included in the standard information requirement
1842 for PPPs, might be required for BPs (see **Appendix C –**), and gives information on both general toxicity
1843 (information which is necessary for a reliable interpretation of ED effect) and on parameters that might
1844 be sensitive to endocrine disruption such as hatchability and development (OECD TG 210).

1845 **Fish sexual development test (OECD TG 234, CF Level 4)**

1846 The OECD TG 234 fish sexual development test (FSDT, OECD 2011b) assesses early life stage effects
1847 and potential adverse consequences of endocrine-disrupting chemicals (e.g. estrogens, androgens and
1848 steroidogenesis inhibitors) on sexual development. It is an enhancement of the OECD TG 210 (OECD
1849 2011b), the fish early life stage toxicity test, with exposure from newly fertilised eggs until completion
1850 of sexual differentiation. The protocol is applicable to Japanese medaka, three-spined sticklebacks and
1851 zebrafish. The fathead minnow was also partially validated. Regarding endocrine activity, two main
1852 parameters are measured: VTG concentration and sex ratio. In Japanese medaka and three-spined
1853 sticklebacks, the sex ratio can be determined based on the genetic sex, which increases the power of
1854 the sex ratio statistics because it enables the detection of individual phenotypic sex reversal. Phenotypic
1855 sex is determined by gonadal histology examination, and it is a required endpoint. Gonadal
1856 histopathology (evaluation and staging of oocytes and spermatogenetic cells) is an optional
1857 measurement in this test guideline, which should be considered as it gives additional information on
1858 EDs identification and MoA. SSC are also analysed in Japanese medaka. It has to be noted that the
1859 Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*) is the species that can give the maximum information (fully validated

1860 species with both the genetic sex marker to identify individual sex reversal and analysable SSC).
1861 However, before choosing the species, the species sensitivity to sex ratio changes should be considered
1862 because some species are more susceptible to sex ratio changes caused by a specific endocrine
1863 mechanism than other. In sticklebacks, the validation data available so far showed that on this species
1864 alterations of phenotypic sex ratio by the test substances were uncommon (OECD TG 234). Therefore,
1865 absence of observed changes in sex ratio in stickleback would not be sufficient to disregard a
1866 substance's endocrine potential in fish and in general, this species should not be used for conducting a
1867 new study. An effect on sex ratio in TG 234 shows that the test chemical causes an adverse apical
1868 effect, is a developmental toxicant, and is probably also an ED, in absence of general systemic toxicity
1869 (OECD GD 150).

1870 Measurements of VTG and sex ratio can in combination demonstrate the endocrine MoA, more
1871 particularly estrogenic, androgenic and aromatase inhibition; and to a lesser extent the effects of
1872 estrogen and androgen antagonists can also be seen (OECD TG 234). As an example, a low level of
1873 VTG can also be expressed in males; therefore, depending on the analytical detection limit (LOD), a
1874 decrease in males can also be observed. However, given the low biological significance of such an
1875 observation at the population level, it can only be informative on MoA and should always be combined
1876 with other data (i.e. sex ratio and change of VTG in females) for interpretation. The combined
1877 measurement of VTG and sex ratio also give, in the same test, information on both mechanism and
1878 adverse effect relevant at the population level. Additionally, gonadal histopathology is an optional 'EATS-
1879 mediated' endpoint; body length and weight should be measured and survival, hatching success,
1880 abnormal behaviour and morphological abnormalities should be monitored.

1881 It has to be noted that, as this test does not cover the reproductive life stage of the fish, chemicals that
1882 are suspected to affect reproduction should be examined in a test that covers it.

1883 Validated species: Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*), zebrafish (*Danio rerio*), three-spined stickleback
1884 (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*); fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*) partially validated.

1885 **Medaka extended one-generation reproduction test (OECD TG 240, CF Level 5)**

1886 The OECD TG 240 Medaka extended one-generation reproduction test (MEOGRT (OECD 2015c)) is a
1887 Level 5 test method of the OECD CF, designed to evaluate the potential chronic effects of chemicals on
1888 fish, including potential endocrine effects. Fish are exposed over multiple generations, starting with the
1889 exposure of sexually mature males and females (F0), through development and reproduction in the F1
1890 generation, until hatching in the F2 generation.

1891 This test guideline measures potential adverse effects on population-relevant parameters, including
1892 survival, gross development, hatching, time to spawn and reproduction. Additionally, observations of
1893 behaviour and morphological abnormalities should be made daily.

1894 Moreover, if there is evidence for a chemical having potential endocrine-disrupting activity (e.g.
1895 androgenic or estrogenic activity in other tests and assays) other useful information is obtained by
1896 measuring mechanistic parameters such as hepatic VTG mRNA or VTG protein, phenotypic SSC such as
1897 characteristic male anal fin papillae as related to genetic sex, and evaluating kidney, liver and gonad
1898 histopathology. The Japanese medaka is the appropriate species for use in this test guideline, because
1899 of the possibility to determine its genetic sex. This is based on the presence or absence of the medaka
1900 male sex-determining gene *dmy*. Such mechanistic parameters can assist in determining whether any
1901 effect is endocrine-mediated or is linked to systemic and other toxicity and to help better understanding
1902 any responses. Therefore, they must be interpreted in relation to non-endocrine-specific parameters
1903 and population-relevant parameters.

1904 A similar extended one-generation toxicity test on zebrafish is currently under development at the OECD,
1905 as an alternative species to the medaka. The endocrine-sensitive endpoints would be the same, taking
1906 into account the biological differences between the species (e.g. the absence of validated SSC in
1907 zebrafish). Ultimately, the choice of the species should depend on the endpoint-related sensitivity of
1908 each test species and species-specific characteristics.

1909 Validated species: Japanese medaka (*Oryzias latipes*)

1910 Fish life cycle toxicity tests (OPPTS 850.1500, CF Level 5)

1911 The fish life cycle toxicity test (FLCTT) is placed at Level 5 of the OECD CF. This method has not been
1912 adopted as an OECD guideline, and it is a draft US EPA method (OPPTS 850.1500 (US EPA 2009d)).
1913 This method is used to investigate adverse apical effects on development, growth or reproduction over
1914 an entire lifecycle. The test should last from a given life stage in F0 to at least the same life stage in F1
1915 (e.g. egg to egg) and the fish should be continuously exposed through reproductive maturity, followed
1916 by assessment of the early development of the F1 generation. It has been developed for use with
1917 fathead minnows and for the sheepshead minnow, although other species, such as medaka or zebrafish
1918 can be used, with minor changes to the protocol. Although the test is well recognised, it has never been
1919 validated. Therefore, when new testing is necessary, a test carried out according to a validated OECD
1920 test guideline would be preferred. As the published test protocol contains limited details, any decision
1921 to perform the test should require further protocol specification (particularly if using other species, such
1922 as medaka or zebrafish). It does not include endpoints specific to a particular EATS modality, but they
1923 can be added. Limited data are obtained from the F1 generation in the test. Of particular interest in the
1924 context of estrogens, androgens and steroidogenesis disruptors are time to sexual maturity, sex ratio
1925 of adults, fecundity and fertility, but other parameters may also be responsive to other endocrine modes
1926 of action (e.g. growth may respond to some thyroid disruptors).

1927 Species: fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), sheepshead minnow (*Cyprinodon variegatus*), but any
1928 other species could be used if the protocol is modified accordingly.

1929 Fish reproduction partial lifecycle test (no guideline available, CF Level 4)

1930 A fish reproduction partial lifecycle test that would cover exposure of sexually mature adults in the F0
1931 generation, through spawning, followed by a short-term exposure of F1 embryos and juveniles might
1932 give useful information on 'EATS-mediated' effects. Currently there is no validated guideline for such a
1933 test. If such data are already available they can be taken into account. However, if a new study has to
1934 be carried out, a validated guideline should be used.

1935 Validated species: none

1936 Fish early life stage toxicity test (OECD TG 210, CF Level 4)

1937 This test is designed to define the chronic lethal and sub-lethal effects of chemicals on fish early life
1938 stage. The duration of the test varies between 28 and 68 days post-hatch, depending on the species,
1939 and covers the life stages from immediately after fertilisation, larvae and juvenile fish.

1940 Although there are no 'EATS-mediated' parameters measured in this test, it gives information on general
1941 toxicity that can help with the interpretation of data for ED identification, and on endpoints that might
1942 be sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, endocrine disruption such as hatchability and development.
1943 Moreover, there is limited evidence to suggest that some thyroid system disruptors are able to interfere
1944 with the metamorphosis of the fish embryo to the larvae (Nelson et al. 2016; Stinckens et al. 2016) . It
1945 has to be noted that this test does not cover the reproductive life stage of the fish; therefore, chemicals
1946 that are suspected to affect reproduction should be examined in a test that covers it.

1947 Validated species: rainbow trout (*onchorhynchus mykiss*), fathead minnow, (*Pimephales promelas*),
1948 zebrafish (*Danio rerio*), medaka (*Oryzias latipes*), and also sheepshead minnow (*Cyprinodon variegatus*)
1949 and silverside (*Menidia* spp.).

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

1950 **Table 15.** Fish: main investigated parameters – parameters ‘*in vivo* mechanistic’ (highlighted in orange); ‘EATS-mediated’ (highlighted in blue) and parameters
 1951 ‘sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS’ (highlighted in purple)

1952 The table is divided into two sections: Section A lists parameters from tests for which guidance is provided in OECD GD 150; Section B lists parameters from
 1953 tests that have not yet completed validation, or not primarily designed for detection of endocrine disruption, for which limited guidance is given in OECD GD
 1954 150.

		Section A					Section B
Test guideline		OECD TG 229 (Level 3)	OECD TG 230 (Level 3)	OECD TG 240 (Level 5)	OECD TG 234 (Level 4)	US EPA OPPTS 850.1500** (Level 5)	OECD GD 148 Androgenised female stickleback screen (Level 3)
Test duration		21 days	21 days	133 days	60 days post-hatch	100-190 days	21 days
Life stages		Sexually mature male and spawning female (F0)	Sexually mature male and spawning female (F0)	From sexually mature males and females of F0 to hatching of the F2	From newly fertilised egg until completion of sexual differentiation (F0)	Freshly fertilised eggs of F0 to juvenile stage of F1	Sexually mature female (F0)
Species		Fathead minnow, Japanese medaka, zebrafish	Fathead minnow, Japanese medaka, zebrafish	Medaka; can be adapted to zebrafish (ZEOGRT, under validation)	Japanese medaka, three-spined stickleback, zebrafish, fathead minnow (partially validated)	Fathead minnow or sheepshead minnow (marine). Can be adapted to medaka and zebrafish	Stickleback
Parameter name	Indicative of #:	OECD TG 229	OECD TG 230	OECD TG 240	OECD TG 234	US EPA OPPTS 850.1500**	Androgenised female stickleback screen (GD 148)
Male SSC in females	E, A, S	X	X	X	X ^a		
Male SSC in males	E, A, S	X	X	X	X ^a		
VTG in females	E, A, S	X	X	X	X	X	
VTG in males	E, A, S	X	X	X	X	X	
Spiggin	A						X

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Testosterone level	E, A, S			X ^b			
Estradiol level	E, A, S			X ^b			
Specific gonad histopathology*	E, A, S	X		X	X		
Sex ratio (female biased)	E, A			X	X	X	
Sex ratio (male biased)	E, A, S			X	X	X	
Behaviour	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Length	N			X	X	X	
Morphological abnormalities	N	X	X	X	X		X
Gonado-somatic index	N			X			
Embryo time to hatch	N			X			
Reproduction (fecundity, fertility)	N	X		X		X	
Survival	N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Larval survival and length	N				X		
Survival of embryos	N				X		
Time to maturity (time to first spawn)	N			X		X	
Hatching success	N			X	X	X	
Body weight	N			X	X	X	X

1955 # Based on draft OECD GD 150 of July 2017 (OECD 2017b), indicative of: the (E)strogen-; (A)ndrogen-; (S)teroidogenesis-; or (T)hyroid- modalities; (N)ot assignable to a specific modality.

1956 * Histological examination of the gonads should enable identification of intersex (presence of testis-ova) and undifferentiated fish; detailed guidance on specific gonad histopathology examination in
1957 fish is given in (OECD 2010).

1958 ** No endpoints specific to a particular EATS modality are included at present but they could be added if validated.

1959 ^a When medaka is the test species.

1960 ^b Hormone measurements are not mentioned in the TG240 but are mentioned in the OECD GD 150 as endpoints of this TG.

1961 **4.3.2.3 Amphibians**

1962 Two standardised tests, the amphibian metamorphosis assay (AMA (OECD 2009c)) and the larval growth
1963 and development assay (LAGDA (OECD 2015d)) can be used to investigate potential endocrine adverse
1964 effects in amphibians. The AMA (OECD TG 231, Level 3 of the OECD CF) is a validated amphibian
1965 mechanistic *in vivo* assay designed as a screening assay for potential thyroidal effects. The LAGDA
1966 (OECD TG 241, Level 4 of the OECD CF) is more comprehensive, covering, in addition to thyroidal
1967 effects, other endocrine-disrupting effects on the development of the reproductive system, and allowing
1968 the evaluation of other types of developmental and reproductive toxicants. Test conditions and
1969 measured parameters are briefly described below and summarised in **Table 16**. Moreover, those tests
1970 also include endpoints that are not mechanistically specific for thyroid effects and might be sensitive to
1971 general toxicity. It has to be noted that water quality could impact the results, as common water
1972 pollutants like nitrates may also have thyroid effects in amphibians (Wang et al. 2015). Another Level 3
1973 test, the *Xenopus* Embryonic Thyroid signalling Assay (XETA) is currently under validation for the
1974 detection of thyroid active substances.

1975 *4.3.2.3.1 OECD CF level 3 tests*1976 **Amphibian metamorphosis assay (OEC TG 231; OPPTS 891100, CF Level 3)**

1977 The AMA was developed to identify substances affecting the function of the HPT axis in vertebrates.
1978 The test is conducted with larval stages (tadpoles) of *Xenopus laevis* exposed for 21 days. The
1979 developmental stage, hind limb length, snout to vent length measurement and wet weight are the apical
1980 endpoints of the AMA.

1981 The apical endpoints hind-limb length and thyroid histological changes are mediated by endocrine
1982 effects on the thyroid axis. Snout-vent length and wet weight are measured to assess growth and are
1983 useful in detecting generalized toxicity of the test compound, although they can also be affected by
1984 thyroid disturbance. Abnormal behaviour (floating on the surface, lying on the bottom of the tank,
1985 irregular swimming, etc.) and gross malformations (morphological abnormalities, haemorrhagic lesions,
1986 bacterial or fungal infection) should be recorded.

1987 Accelerated development is assessed via hind-limb length measurement normalised by snout-vent
1988 length and occurs through effects which are thyroid hormone related. These can be either from direct
1989 interaction with thyroid hormone receptors or effects which alter circulating thyroid hormone levels.
1990 Accelerated and asynchronous development (characterised by disruption of the relative timing of the
1991 morphogenesis or development of different tissues and the inability to clearly establish the
1992 developmental stage of an animal by morphological landmarks) are thyroid-mediated effects. Delayed
1993 development is not by itself an indicator of anti-thyroidal activity and needs to be confirmed by
1994 histopathological analysis of the thyroid. A decision tree for the detection of thyroidal effects in the AMA
1995 is presented in **Figure 6**.

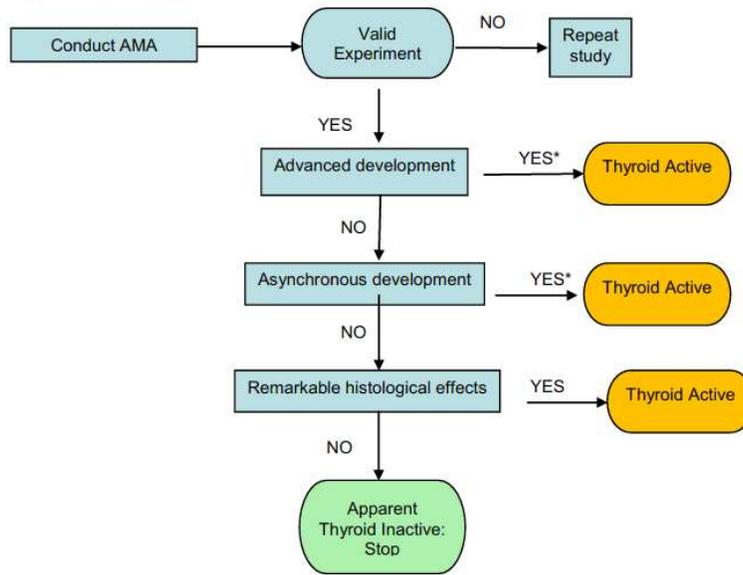
1996 Validated species: African clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*).

1997

1998

1999

2000 **Figure 6.** Decision tree for evaluating thyroidal effects in the AMA (from OECD TG 231 (OECD 2009c)).



2001

2002 *Histology may be required by some regulatory authorities despite significant differences in advanced and asynchronous
 2003 development. The entity performing this test is encouraged to consult the competent authorities prior to performing the test to
 2004 determine which endpoints are required.
 2005

2006 **Xenopus embryonic thyroid signalling assay XETA (CF level 3)**

2007 This 72-hour *in vivo* transcriptional assay is currently under validation by the OECD. This assay requires
 2008 the use of a transgenic *Xenopus laevis* at embryonic stages. This transgenic line can detect the activity
 2009 of thyroid agonists that activate thyroid hormone receptors, as well as antagonists of the thyroid axis
 2010 that work through various mechanisms. The principle of the assay is the measurement of a Green
 2011 fluorescent protein fluorescence in the tadpoles, each translucent tadpole expressing a basal
 2012 fluorescence. In contact with a thyroid disruptor, the green fluorescent protein is down- or up-regulated,
 2013 which allows the chemical effect on the thyroid system to be assessed.

2014 Species: African clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*).

2015

2016 *4.3.2.3.2 OECD CF level 4 and 5 tests*

2017 **Larval amphibian growth and development assay (OECD TG 241; OCSP 890.2300, CF Level
 2018 4)**

2019 The LAGDA was designed to detect apical adverse effects resulting from endocrine and non-endocrine
 2020 mechanisms covering all early life stages of amphibians from embryo to larva to early juvenile, and is
 2021 placed at Level 4 of the OECD CF.

2022 It is possible to diagnose thyroidal effects following the same evaluation of test parameters and decision
 2023 tree as in AMA (see Section 4.3.2.2.1 for details). In addition, the LAGDA allows the detection of
 2024 endocrine effects on the development of the reproductive system, and emphasis is given to population-
 2025 relevant endpoints (i.e. mortality, development, growth and reproductive development).

2026 The HPG axis is particularly active during gonadal differentiation (which occurs during larval
 2027 development), maturation of gonads and development of SSC (juvenile phase) and during functional
 2028 reproduction of adults. The LAGDA covers the first two of these sensitive phases, but not the third
 2029 phase. In order to cover the full reproductive cycle, it would be necessary to conduct a full life cycle
 2030 test, which is currently not possible within a laboratory test, owing to the limitations of the model
 2031 species.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

- 2032 Exposure of tadpoles to estrogens or androgens acting through E, A and S pathway can lead to partial
2033 or full sex reversal and in some cases resulting in fully sexually functional adults (OECD 2015a).
2034 Phenotypic sex ratio is an apical endpoints mediated by endocrine activity on the HPG axis, as well as
2035 the endpoint histopathology of gonads and reproductive ducts. Change in levels of VTG provide
2036 information about a substance interfering with the sex hormone system (E, A, S) (optional).
- 2037 The apical endpoints time to metamorphosis, as well as thyroid histological changes, are mediated by
2038 endocrine effects on the thyroid axis.
- 2039 Histopathology examination of the liver (i.e. decreased glycogen vacuolation) and kidneys (i.e.
2040 mineralisation and tubule dilation) can indicate effects not diagnostic of EATS (OECD 2015b). The
2041 potential relationship between the histological changes observed and the treatment on the one hand,
2042 and a potential endocrine disruption effect on the other hand should be considered on a case-by-case
2043 basis based on a WoE approach (OECD 2015a).
- 2044 In addition, mortality, abnormal behaviour and growth endpoint (length and weight) as well as liver
2045 somatic index are useful in the context of interpreting the relevance of potentially ED-related effects as
2046 a secondary non-specific consequence of generalised systemic toxicity.
- 2047 Validated species: African clawed frog (*Xenopus laevis*).

2048 **Table 16.** Amphibians: main investigated parameters for which guidance on the interpretation is
 2049 provided in the OECD GD 150. Parameters 'in vivo mechanistic' (highlighted in orange); 'EATS-
 2050 mediated' (highlighted in blue) and parameters 'sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS' (highlighted
 2051 in purple).

		Section A	
Test guideline		OECD TG 231 (Level 3)	OECD TG 241 (Level 4)
Test duration		21 days	16 weeks
Life stages		Tadpole NF (NF 51)	Embryo, tadpoles, early juvenile
Species		<i>Xenopus laevis</i>	<i>Xenopus laevis</i>
Parameter name	Indicative of #:	OECD TG 231	OECD TG 241
Hind-limb length	T	X	
Developmental stage	T	X	
Plasma level of VTG	E, A, S		X
Thyroid histopathology (amphibian)*	T	X	X
Histopathology (gonad, reproductive ducts)*	E, A		X
Sex ratio (phenotypic (gonad histology), genetic)	E, A		X
Time to metamorphosis (NF stage 62)	T		X
Body weight	N	X	X
Snout-vent length/Growth	N	X	X
Malformations	N	X	X
Mortality	N	X	X
Behaviour	N	X	X
Histopathology (liver, kidney)*	N		X
Liver weight (liver somatic index;)	N		X
.			

2052 #: Based on OECD GD 150, indicative of: the (E)strogen-; (A)ndrogen-; (S)teroidogenesis-; or (T)hyroid- modalities; (N)ot
 2053 assignable to a specific modality.

2054 * Histopathology changes criteria are detailed in OECD 2015a,b. As an example, decreased vacuolation (liver), gonadal stage,
 2055 tubule development and germ cell degeneration (gonad); and mineralisation and tubule dilation (kidney) can be assessed.

2056

2057 4.3.2.4 Birds

2058 For birds, only a limited number of standardised *in vivo* methods are available, and little information
 2059 can be gained from those guidelines concerning potential ED-related effects. The avian reproduction
 2060 test (OECD TG 206 (OECD), Level 4 of the OECD CF) gives only apical endpoints while the avian two-
 2061 generation toxicity test in the Japanese quail (OCSPP 890.2100, Level 5 of the OECD CF) (US EPA 2009a)
 2062 covers four different life stages of the quail and investigates some biochemical parameters. While the
 2063 latter might have the capability to be responsive to most chemicals with EATS activities, the undertaken
 2064 validation process initiated by OECD could not go to its end, and the test has not been validated. A
 2065 detailed OECD review paper on the avian two-generation study has nevertheless been published during
 2066 the first phase of the validation process (OECD 2007a). **Table 17** sets out the parameters investigated

2067 according to the OECD TG 206 and OCSPP 890.2100, together with their relevance for identifying a
2068 substance with a potential for endocrine disruption according to the EATS modalities.

2069 **Avian reproduction toxicity test (OECD TG 206, CF Level 4)**

2070 The avian reproduction toxicity test (OECD TG 206 (OECD 1984)) gives a list of endocrine-sensitive
2071 parameters which cannot be considered specific for the identification of an endocrine MoA (i.e. 'sensitive
2072 to, but not diagnostic of, EATS'). For example, the effects of dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene, DDT's
2073 metabolite, on eggshell thickness in birds, were considered in the past as being induced by increased
2074 liver metabolism of steroid hormones. However, the mechanisms underlying eggshell thickness are still
2075 not fully clarified, since different species show differing effects on eggshells. Therefore, the link to
2076 endocrine disruption is not completely clear (Berg et al. 2004; De Wit 2006; Lundholm 1997). It is noted
2077 that OECD TG 206 recommends gross pathology examinations, although further details on this
2078 assessment are not reported. Nevertheless, the OECD provides recommendations on how this
2079 assessment should be performed (OECD 2002). It is recommended that gross pathology findings are
2080 reported when available with particular reference to potential endocrine target organs (thyroid and
2081 gonads/reproductive organs).

2082 Validated species: mallard duck (*Anas platyrhynchos*), bobwhite quail (*Colinus virginianus*) and Japanese
2083 quail (*Coturnix coturnix japonica*)

2084 **US EPA avian two-generation study (OCSPP 890.2100, CF Level 5)**

2085 The avian two-generation study developed at the US EPA was designed to investigate the impact of a
2086 chemical upon Japanese quail and includes chemical exposure at four life stages: *in ovo*, juvenile,
2087 subadults and adults (US EPA 2009a). The test is specifically designed to investigate the health and
2088 reproductive fitness of the first filial (F1) generation following parental (F0) dietary exposure to the
2089 tested chemical. The 14-day-old survivors per F1 generation hen, representing the second generation
2090 (F2), is the primary biological endpoint of this test. The test can also be extended until reproductive
2091 maturity of the second filial (F2) generation. To be valuable in assessing the potential for endocrine
2092 disruption the test should include measurement of thyroid and steroid hormones, histology and
2093 morphological parameters. However, it has to be noted before to conduct this test that it was considered
2094 insufficient according to OECD standards and could not be validated, and that its use has considerable
2095 animal welfare implications.

2096 Species: Japanese quail (*Coturnix japonica*)

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

2097
2098

Table 17. Birds: main investigated parameters – parameters ‘*in vivo* mechanistic’ (highlighted in orange); “EATS-mediated” (highlighted in blue) and parameters ‘sensitive to, but not diagnostic of, EATS’ (highlighted in purple)

2099
2100
2101

The table is divided into two sections: Section A lists parameters from tests for which guidance is provided in OECD GD 150; Section B lists parameters from tests that have not yet completed validation, or not primarily designed for detection of endocrine disruption, for which limited guidance is given in OECD GD 150

		Section A	Section B
Test guideline		OECD TG 206 (Level 4)	US EPA OCSPP 890.2100 ** (Level 5)
Test duration		At least 20 weeks	At least 33 weeks
Life stages		Adults (F0), <i>in ovo</i> (F1), chicks (F1 up to 14 days)	Adults (F0, F1), <i>in ovo</i> (F1, F2), juvenile (F1, F2), subadults (F1)
Species		Mallard duck, bobwhite quail, Japanese quail	Japanese quail
Parameter name	Indicative of #:	OECD TG 206	US EPA OCSPP 890.2100 **
Estradiol, testosterone and thyroid hormone levels measurements (egg yolk, adult, thyroid hormone from thyroid gland)	E,A,T		X
Histopathology (thyroid gland, gonad)*	E,A,T		X
Sex ratio of chicks	E,A		X
Secondary sexual characteristic (Plumage)	E, A		X
Gross pathology	N	X	X
Hatchability	N	X	X
Egg fertility (ED*8)	N		X
Eggshell thickness	N	X	X
Eggshell strength (Newton)	N		X
Egg viability (% viable embryo of egg set)	N	X	
Embryo viability (ED* 15)			X

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Egg production	N	X	X
Cracked eggs	N	X	X
Body weight	N	X	X
Survival	N	X	X
Viable embryos	N	X	X
Number of 14-day old survivors	N	X	X
Time to female reproductive maturation (first egg production)	N		X
Time to male reproductive maturation (first foam production)	N		X
Histopathology (liver, kidney)*	N		X

2102

Based on the draft OECD GD 150 of July 2017 (OECD 2017b), indicative of: the (E)strogen-; (A)ndrogen-; (S)teroidogenesis-; or (T)hyroid- modalities; (N)ot assignable to a specific modality.

2103

* Histopathology criteria are detailed in OCSPP 890.2100 (US EPA 2009a). If no signs of overt general toxicity are observed among F1 birds in the high treatment group, histopathological samples from F0, F1, and F2 birds will be limited to reproductive tissues and thyroid glands. If signs of overt toxicity are observed in the high treatment group, the potential of overt toxicity mimicking or masking endocrine-related effects cannot be ruled out. Liver, kidney, adrenal, thyroid, reproductive tissues should be examined in the next highest until indications of overt toxicity are not observed.

2104

2105

2106

2107

** This TG is not validated by OECD.

2108

† Embryonic day

2109

2110

2111 **4.4. Epidemiological data, field studies and population models**

2112 **4.4.1. Epidemiological data**

2113 According to Regulation (EU) No 283/2013 setting out data requirements for active substances, the
2114 dossiers should include scientific peer-reviewed literature, notably 'relevant epidemiological (EPI)
2115 studies shall be submitted, where available' (EU 2013). Likewise, in the BP Regulation concerning the
2116 making available on the market and use of BPs (EU 2012), the consideration of epidemiological data is
2117 part of Annex II (Information requirements for active substances; 8.12.4 Epidemiological studies on
2118 the general population) and Annex IV (General rules for the adaptation of the data requirements). The
2119 latter Annex states that the use of '*existing historical human data, such as epidemiological studies on
2120 exposed populations, accidental or occupational exposure data, biomonitoring studies, clinical studies
2121 and human volunteer studies performed in accordance with internationally accepted ethical standards
2122 shall be considered*'. However, it is clear that there is no obligation for the applicants to conduct
2123 epidemiological studies specifically for the active substance undergoing the approval or renewal
2124 process. Rather, according to the PPP Regulation (EU 2009), applicants submitting dossiers for approval
2125 of active substances should provide 'scientific peer-reviewed public available literature [...]. This should
2126 be on the active substance and its relevant metabolites dealing with side-effects on health [...] and
2127 published within the last 10 years before the date of submission of the dossier'; in particular,
2128 epidemiological studies should be retrieved from the literature. As a literature search including
2129 epidemiological studies is mandatory and guidance is in place (EFSA 2011); a consistent approach for
2130 inclusion of epidemiological studies in the dossier is expected.

2131 **4.4.2. Field studies and monitoring data**

2132 Field studies are described as experimental activities performed outside the laboratory environment,
2133 for instance on land plots or in outdoor micro/mesocosms, often in combination or in sequence with
2134 activities carried out in a laboratory (OECD 1999). Mesocosms are complex systems, but are still
2135 experimental systems and more amenable to control of non-treatment factors when compared to field
2136 studies on land plots. It has to be noted, however, that fish and other vertebrates such as amphibians
2137 are usually not introduced into mesocosms because of their influence on other populations (e.g.
2138 invertebrates) (EFSA 2013a). Field studies are performed under more realistic environmental conditions
2139 when compared to the worst-case laboratory conditions, because the organisms interact with the abiotic
2140 and biotic factors and are also exposed to additional stressors and indirect effects occurring in their
2141 natural environment. Therefore, field studies might make it possible to better identify the impact of an
2142 adverse effect on a specific population. However, as already highlighted by the EFSA Scientific
2143 Committee (EFSA 2013b), one of the main issues of field experiments is the complexity of evaluating
2144 the results, the interpretation of which being affected by confounding factors (e.g. uncontrolled factors
2145 such as the weather conditions). Their interpretation requires therefore adequate and robust statistical
2146 analyses, and informed expert judgement. Extrapolation of observed study results under specific
2147 environmental conditions to different situations is uncertain. Field studies typically cover only a limited
2148 period of time and long-term population trends are usually not observed. Furthermore, with the
2149 exception of mesocosm studies, the field studies give a picture of a particular situation of use, but it is
2150 not possible to establish a dose–response relationship. Additionally, the design of this kind of study, in
2151 the case of vertebrates, is particularly complex. Due to the home range of these organisms, the choice
2152 of species that could be tested is limited, i.e. only species with manageable home range can be tested.
2153 This limitation also applies to the feeding guild; species representative of a certain feeding guild or
2154 feeding class may be difficult to test in the field, such as large predators (EEA 2012). Furthermore,
2155 these issues could prevent the investigation of the potential impact on the most vulnerable species.

2156 It is additionally noted that to ensure robustness of the results, field tests require a high number of
2157 animals/replicates to be tested and both the BP and PPP Regulations aim for a minimisation of animal
2158 (vertebrate) testing. Target experimental field studies may be useful to investigate adversity on
2159 vulnerable populations in relation to specific MoAs. Examples of the use of these studies in the
2160 assessment of endocrine-mediated effects at population level are reported in the scientific open
2161 literature (e.g. Caslin and Wolff 1999; Palace et al. 2009). However, it must be noted that, in general,
2162 standard and validated methodologies to perform such studies are still missing.

2163 Information on the potential effects at field level could also be deduced from monitoring studies. Field
2164 monitoring studies normally combine chemical monitoring in the environment (and in the food chain)
2165 with observation of effects on wildlife. Various examples of studies investigating endocrine-mediated
2166 effects in wildlife via monitoring are reported in the scientific open literature (e.g. in (EEA 2012).
2167 Nevertheless, care must be taken in the interpretation of monitoring data when these studies are not
2168 designed to find the link between the exposure, the effects and the MoA of a specific chemical. In
2169 addition, the uncertainty around the exposure levels may hamper the interpretation of the results.

2170

2171 **4.4.3. Population models**

2172 In addition to field data, computational methods (e.g. population modelling) could provide valid support
2173 in translating the effects observed in the laboratory to wild population level (Kohler and Triebkorn
2174 2013). A large number of population models are available for almost any taxonomic group. Typologies
2175 can be identified among those different models: i) scalar or unstructured models which assess potential
2176 changes in the population over time (birth, death, immigration, emigration rates per unit of population
2177 such as the individual or biomass); ii) structured demographic population models which incorporate the
2178 biological structure of the population by assessing demographic rates of a progression of cohorts usually
2179 classed by age or life stage (life history models); iii) individual-based models which model the survival,
2180 productivity, and movement of each individual in the population during its entire life span, in some
2181 cases also considering the physiological states of each individual; and iv) dynamic energy budget
2182 models assessing the changes in bioenergetics at individual level (Kramer et al., 2011). The different
2183 models could then provide different answers and should be selected on the basis of the specific
2184 questions to be answered in the assessment. For instance, a key question which could be addressed
2185 by such models is the degree of reproductive impairment which is likely to trigger consequences at the
2186 population level. Because the data needs are so great across so many compounds and so many taxa,
2187 development of population modelling may be a possible practical approach to determine whether
2188 adverse effects at population level are likely (Marty et al. 2017). The advantage of modelling is that
2189 different environmental situations can be simulated and extrapolation in time is possible. It is, however,
2190 noted that at present such models are not routinely used for the approval of active substance at EU
2191 level due to the lack of standard and validated models. The standardisation and validation of models
2192 should ensure that model predictions at population level are reliable and realistic (Kramer et al. 2011).
2193 Moreover, a large amount of data is needed to build a substance-specific model. Although there is
2194 currently no generally accepted models and no common agreement on which endpoints need to be
2195 included, a detailed description of how to develop models for regulatory purposes and how to evaluate
2196 them is provided in the EFSA PPR opinion on good modelling practice (EFSA 2014). Therefore, while
2197 the mentioned tools might provide supportive information to be integrated in a WoE approach, they
2198 currently cannot be used to dismiss the population relevance of an adverse effect in a hazard
2199 assessment context.

2200 **5. Recommendations**

2201 **5.1. Recommendations for applicants and assessors**

2202 ***In vitro* assay interference**

2203 It is recommended that assay interference is controlled by performing the *in vitro* method using suitable
2204 positive, negative, blank or vehicle controls. If the endpoints are of an analytical nature, the controls
2205 can also be spiked with the test item to verify that the test item does not in any way hinder the normal
2206 function of the test system or interfere with the readout.

2207 Examples of readout-specific interference include:

- 2208 • Absorption, fluorescence or quenching of fluorescence at the evaluation wavelength
- 2209 • Non-specific activation, prolonging or inhibition of the luciferase signal
- 2210 • Alteration of enzyme function, or co-factor, or of other limiting reagents by test item
- 2211 • Strongly reducing agents, reducing colour formation non-enzymatically.

2212 ***In vitro* cytotoxicity**

2213 Non-cytotoxic concentrations should be considered for the assessment of the data. Different cells might
2214 behave differently, e.g. fungicides are more toxic to yeast cells than to mammalian cells. While
2215 cytotoxicity can be observed under the microscope, increasing use of high content, high throughput
2216 techniques makes the visual observation of cells more difficult. A measure of cytotoxicity can be
2217 obtained by specific methods assessing cell viability, e.g. by looking at cellular adenosine triphosphate
2218 content, lactate dehydrogenase release or at cellular (mitochondrial) metabolism.

2219 **Detailed histopathological evaluation of testis**

2220 Histopathological evaluation of testis in mammals is routinely performed in regulatory general toxicity
2221 studies. Detailed histopathological evaluation is considered to be the most sensitive indicator of
2222 chemically induced effects. In the context of this guidance, 'detailed histopathological examination'
2223 should be intended as a qualitative examination with an awareness of the spermatogenic cycle
2224 (staging). The reader should refer to the publication of Creasy for additional methodological and
2225 interpretative information (Creasy 2003).

2226 ***In vivo* bioassays with fish and amphibians**

2227 The current standard *in vitro* tests are only performed with mammalian cells. Some *in vivo* bioassays
2228 (XETA, EASZY and JMASA) with fish and amphibians are currently in the validation process (see Sections
2229 **4.3.2.2.1** and **4.3.2.3.1**). It is recommended that those three are performed together with the *in vitro*
2230 battery, once fully validated. This will reduce the uncertainty linked to the extrapolation of mechanistic
2231 information from mammalian to other vertebrate species.

2232 **Fish chronic toxicity study**

2233 The OECD TG 234, 240 and fish life cycle toxicity test (OPPTS 850.1500) require, as optional, the
2234 assessment of gonad histopathology (e.g. staging of gonads, severity of intersex). It is recommended
2235 that this investigation is systematically performed each time that the study is carried out.

2236 **Bird long-term toxicity studies**

2237 In the case of birds, it is noted that the avian reproduction test (OECD TG 206 (OECD 1984))
2238 recommends gross pathology examinations. However, further details on this assessment are not
2239 reported. Nevertheless, OECD provides recommendations on how this assessment should be performed
2240 (OECD 2002). For the purpose of this guidance, it is recommended that gross pathology examinations'
2241 findings are reported when available with particular reference to ED's potential target organs (thyroid
2242 and gonads/reproductive organs).

2243 **Adverse outcome pathway for endocrine-related adverse outcomes**

2244 In the AOP Wiki¹², a number of AOPs exist for endocrine-related adverse outcomes. They should be
2245 used in order to substantiate the biological plausibility in cases where the same pathway is investigated.

2246 **5.2. Recommendations for future research**

2247 It is recommended that more ED-related AOP should be developed by the scientific community; this
2248 will facilitate the applicability of the overall assessment and the interpretation of the outcome.

2249 It is recommended that the possibility of including mechanistic parameters such as hormonal level
2250 measurements and histopathology in the OECD TG 206 should be explored.

2251 Considering the current knowledge in fish endocrinology and the availability of standard test
2252 methodologies, further investigations are recommended into the possibility of including additional
2253 parameters related to modalities other than EAS in the existing test guidelines.

2254 Further exploration of the possibility of including measurements of thyroidal hormones in the OECD TG
2255 231 and 241 is recommended.

2256 Future research is recommended in order to better understand the endocrinology of reptiles and
2257 evaluate whether extrapolation from other vertebrates can be scientifically underpinned.

2258 Further research is recommended for a better understanding of the endocrinology of invertebrates in
2259 the light of developing test guidelines for the identification of ED.

2260 Future research is needed for a better understanding of non-EATS modalities in light of developing a
2261 test strategy covering them.

2262

¹²<https://aopwiki.org/>

2263 **6. References**

- 2264 Adori, M., E. Kiss, Z. Barad, K. Barabas, E. Kiszely, A. Schneider, D. Kovessdi, E. Sziksz, I. M. Abraham,
2265 J. Matko, and G. Sarmay. 2010. 'Estrogen augments the T cell-dependent but not the T-independent
2266 immune response', *Cell Mol Life Sci*, 67: 1661-74.
- 2267 Andersson, C., I. Katsiadaki, K. Lundstedt-Enkel, and J. Orberg. 2007. 'Effects of 17alpha-
2268 ethynylestradiol on EROD activity, spiggin and vitellogenin in three-spined stickleback (*Gasterosteus*
2269 *aculeatus*)', *Aquat Toxicol*, 83: 33-42.
- 2270 Ankley, G. T., C. A. LaLone, L. E. Gray, D. L. Villeneuve, and M. W. Hornung. 2016. 'Evaluation of the
2271 scientific underpinnings for identifying estrogenic chemicals in nonmammalian taxa using mammalian
2272 test systems', *Environ Toxicol Chem*, 35: 2806-16.
- 2273 Arredouani, M. S. 2014. 'New insights into androgenic immune regulation', *Oncoimmunology*, 3.
- 2274 Becker, R. A., G. T. Ankley, S. W. Edwards, S. W. Kennedy, I. Linkov, B. Meek, M. Sachana, H.
2275 Segner, B. Van Der Burg, D. L. Villeneuve, H. Watanabe, and T. S. Barton-Maclaren. 2015. 'Increasing
2276 Scientific Confidence in Adverse Outcome Pathways: Application of Tailored Bradford-Hill
2277 Considerations for Evaluating Weight of Evidence', *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 72: 514-37.
- 2278 Benigni, R., C. L. Battistelli, C. Bossa, A. Giuliani, and O. Tcheremenskaia. 2017. 'Endocrine
2279 Disruptors: Data-based survey of in vivo tests, predictive models and the Adverse Outcome Pathway',
2280 *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 86: 18-24.
- 2281 Berg, C., A. Blomqvist, L. Holm, I. Brandt, B. Brunstrom, and Y. Ridderstrale. 2004. 'Embryonic
2282 exposure to oestrogen causes eggshell thinning and altered shell gland carbonic anhydrase
2283 expression in the domestic hen', *Reproduction*, 128: 455-61.
- 2284 Boobis, A. R., S. M. Cohen, V. Dellarco, D. McGregor, M. E. Meek, C. Vickers, D. Willcocks, and W.
2285 Farland. 2006. 'IPCS framework for analyzing the relevance of a cancer mode of action for humans',
2286 *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 36: 781-92.
- 2287 Boobis, A. R., J. E. Doe, B. Heinrich-Hirsch, M. E. Meek, S. Munn, M. Ruchirawat, J. Schlatter, J. Seed,
2288 and C. Vickers. 2008. 'IPCS framework for analyzing the relevance of a noncancer mode of action for
2289 humans', *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 38: 87-96.
- 2290 Browne, P., R. S. Judson, W. M. Casey, N. C. Kleinstreuer, and R. S. Thomas. 2015. 'Screening
2291 Chemicals for Estrogen Receptor Bioactivity Using a Computational Model', *Environ Sci Technol*, 49:
2292 8804-14.
- 2293 Burgoon, Lyle D. 2017. 'Autoencoder Predicting Estrogenic Chemical Substances (APECS): An
2294 improved approach for screening potentially estrogenic chemicals using in vitro assays and deep
2295 learning', *Computational Toxicology*, 2: 45-49.
- 2296 Caslin, T. M., and J. O. Wolff. 1999. 'Individual and demographic responses of the gray-tailed vole to
2297 vinclozolin', *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 18: 1529-33.
- 2298 Cramer, R. D., D. E. Patterson, and J. D. Bunce. 1988. 'Comparative molecular field analysis (CoMFA).
2299 1. Effect of shape on binding of steroids to carrier proteins', *J Am Chem Soc*, 110: 5959-67.
- 2300 Creasy, D. M. 2003. 'Evaluation of testicular toxicology: a synopsis and discussion of the
2301 recommendations proposed by the Society of Toxicologic Pathology', *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod*
2302 *Toxicol*, 68: 408-15.
- 2303 Cronin, M. T. D., and A. P. Worth. 2008. '(Q)SARs for predicting effects relating to reproductive
2304 toxicity', *Qsar & Combinatorial Science*, 27: 91-100.
- 2305 Cutolo, M., B. Seriolo, B. Villaggio, C. Pizzorni, C. Craviotto, and A. Sulli. 2002. 'Androgens and
2306 estrogens modulate the immune and inflammatory responses in rheumatoid arthritis', *Neuroendocrine*
2307 *Immune Basis of the Rheumatic Diseases II, Proceedings*, 966: 131-42.
- 2308 Dang, Z. 2016. 'Interpretation of fish biomarker data for identification, classification, risk assessment
2309 and testing of endocrine disrupting chemicals', *Environment International*, 92-93: 422-41.

- 2310 De Wit, CA. 2006. 'Effects of endocrine disruptors in wild birds and mammals.' in T Grotmol, A
2311 Bernhoft, GS Eriksen and TP Flaten (eds.), *Endocrine Disruptors* (The Norwegian Academy of Science
2312 and Letters: Oslo).
- 2313 Dimitrov, S. D., R. Diderich, T. Sobanski, T. S. Pavlov, G. V. Chankov, A. S. Chapkanov, Y. H.
2314 Karakolev, S. G. Temelkov, R. A. Vasilev, K. D. Gerova, C. D. Kuseva, N. D. Todorova, A. M. Mehmed,
2315 M. Rasenberg, and O. G. Mekenyan. 2016. 'QSAR Toolbox - workflow and major functionalities', *SAR*
2316 *QSAR Environ Res.* 1-17.
- 2317 ECHA. 2008. "Guidance for the implementation of REACH, Chapter R.6: QSARs and grouping of
2318 chemicals." In, 134. Helsinki: ECHA (European Chemicals Agency).
- 2319 ———. 2011. "Guidance for the implementation of REACH, Chapter R.4: Evaluation of available
2320 information." In, 23. Helsinki: ECHA (European Chemicals Agency).
- 2321 ———. 2017a. "Guidance on the Biocidal Products Regulation: Volume III Human Health, Assessment
2322 + Evaluation (Parts B+C)." In, 361. Helsinki: ECHA (European Chemicals Agency).
- 2323 ———. 2017b. "Guidance on the Biocidal Products Regulation: Volume IV Environment, Assessment &
2324 Evaluation (Parts B+C) " In, 416. Helsinki: ECHA (European Chemicals Agency).
- 2325 ———. 2017c. "Read-Across Assessment Framework (RAAF)." In, 60. Helsinki: ECHA (European
2326 Chemicals Agency).
- 2327 Edwards, S. W., Y. M. Tan, D. L. Villeneuve, M. E. Meek, and C. A. McQueen. 2016. 'Adverse Outcome
2328 Pathways-Organizing Toxicological Information to Improve Decision Making', *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*,
2329 356: 170-81.
- 2330 EEA. 2012. "The Impacts of Endocrine Disruptors on Wildlife, People and their Environments – The
2331 Weybridge+15 (1996–2011) Report." In, 116. Copenhagen: EEA.
- 2332 EFSA. 2006. 'Temperature-dependent sex determination in fish revisited: prevalence, a single sex
2333 ratio response pattern, and possible effects of climate change.' in S Ostlund-Nilsson, I Mayer and F
2334 Anne (eds.), *Biology of the three spined stickleback* (CRC Press: Huntingford).
- 2335 ———. 2009. 'Guidance on Risk Assessment for Birds and Mammals on request from EFSA', *EFSA*
2336 *Journal*, 7: 1438.
- 2337 ———. 2010. 'Application of systematic review methodology to food and feed safety assessments to
2338 support decision making', *EFSA Journal*, 8: 1637.
- 2339 ———. 2011. 'Submission of scientific peer-reviewed open literature for the approval of pesticide
2340 active substances under Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009', *EFSA Journal*, 9: 2092.
- 2341 ———. 2013a. 'Guidance on tiered risk assessment for edge-of-field surface water', *EFSA Journal*, 11:
2342 268.
- 2343 ———. 2013b. 'Scientific Opinion on the hazard assessment of endocrine disruptors: Scientific criteria
2344 for identification of endocrine disruptors and appropriateness of existing test methods for assessing
2345 effects mediated by these substances on human health and the environment.', *EFSA Journal*, 11:
2346 3132.
- 2347 ———. 2014. 'Scientific Opinion on good modelling practice in the context of mechanistic effect
2348 models for risk assessment of plant protection products', *EFSA Journal*, 12: 3589.
- 2349 ———. 2017. 'Guidance on the use of the weight of evidence approach in scientific assessments', 15:
2350 69.
- 2351 Draft EFSA Guidance on Uncertainty in Scientific Assessments.
2352 <https://www.efsa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/160321DraftGDUncertaintyInScientificAssessment.pdf>
- 2353 EU. 2002. 'Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January
2354 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements of food law, establishing the European
2355 Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety. ', *Official Journal of the*
2356 *European Union*, L 31/1.

- 2357 ———. 2009. 'Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21
2358 October 2009 concerning the placing of plant protection products on the market and repealing
2359 Council Directives 79/117/EEC and 91/414/EEC.', *Official Journal of the European Union*, L 309/1.
- 2360 ———. 2012. 'REGULATION (EU) No 528/2012 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE
2361 COUNCIL of 22 May 2012 concerning the making available on the market and use of biocidal
2362 products. ', *Official Journal of the European Union*, L167 / 1.
- 2363 ———. 2013. 'Commission Regulation (EU) No 283/2013 of 1 March 2013 setting out the data
2364 requirements for active substances, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009 of the
2365 European Parliament and of the Council concerning the placing of plant protection products on the
2366 market. ', *Official Journal of the European Union*, L 93.
- 2367 ———. 2017a. 'COMMISSION DELEGATED REGULATION (EU) 2017/2100 of 4 September 2017
2368 setting out scientific criteria for the determination of endocrine-disrupting properties pursuant to
2369 Regulation (EU) No 528/2012 of the European Parliament and Council. L 301/1.', *Official Journal of
2370 the European Union*, L301.
- 2371 ———. 2017b. 'DRAFT COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) .../... of XXX setting out scientific criteria for
2372 the determination of endocrine disrupting properties
2373 and amending Annex II to Regulation (EC) 1107/2009.'
2374 https://ec.europa.eu/health/sites/health/files/endocrine_disruptors/docs/2016_pppcriteria_en.pdf
- 2375 Fan, X., and L. Wu. 2016. 'The impact of thyroid abnormalities during pregnancy on subsequent
2376 neuropsychological development of the offspring: a meta-analysis', *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*, 29:
2377 3971-6.
- 2378 Foo, JTW, and TJ Lam 1993. 'Serum cortisol response to handling stress and the effect of cortisol
2379 implantation on testosterone level in the tilapia, *Oreochromis mossambicus*.' *Aquaculture*, 115: 145-
2380 58.
- 2381 Ghassabian, A., H. El Marroun, R. P. Peeters, V. W. Jaddoe, A. Hofman, F. C. Verhulst, H. Tiemeier,
2382 and T. White. 2014. 'Downstream effects of maternal hypothyroxinemia in early pregnancy: nonverbal
2383 IQ and brain morphology in school-age children', *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 99: 2383-90.
- 2384 Grim, K. C., M. Wolfe, T. Braunbeck, T. Iguchi, Y. Ohta, O. Tooi, L. Touart, D. C. Wolf, and J. Tietge.
2385 2009. 'Thyroid histopathology assessments for the amphibian metamorphosis assay to detect thyroid-
2386 active substances', *Toxicol Pathol*, 37: 415-24.
- 2387 Helfman, G, B Collette, and D Facey. 1997. *The diversity of fishes*. (Blackwell Science: Malden, MA).
- 2388 JRC. 2013. *Key scientific issues relevant to the identification and characterisation of endocrine
2389 disrupting substances - Report of the Endocrine Disruptors Expert Advisory Group. JRC Science for
2390 Policy Reports* (Publications Office of the European Union: Luxembourg).
- 2391 ———. 2014. *Alternative methods for regulatory toxicology – a state-of-the-art review* (Publications
2392 Office of the European Union, Luxembourg: Luxembourg).
- 2393 ———. 2016. 'Screening methodology to identify potential endocrine disruptors according to different
2394 options in the context of an impact assessment', Publications Office of the European Union,
2395 Luxembourg.
2396 <http://publications.jrc.ec.europa.eu/repository/bitstream/JRC101950/jrc%20screening%20methodology%20for%20ed%20impact%20assessment%20%28online%29.pdf>.
- 2398 Judson, R. S., K. A. Houck, E. D. Watt, and R. S. Thomas. 2017. 'On selecting a minimal set of in vitro
2399 assays to reliably determine estrogen agonist activity', *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 91: 39-49.
- 2400 Judson, R. S., F. M. Magpantay, V. Chickarmane, C. Haskell, N. Tania, J. Taylor, M. H. Xia, R. L.
2401 Huang, D. M. Rotroff, D. L. Filer, K. A. Houck, M. T. Martin, N. Sipes, A. M. Richard, K. Mansouri, R.
2402 W. Setzer, T. B. Knudsen, K. M. Crofton, and R. S. Thomas. 2015. 'Integrated Model of Chemical
2403 Perturbations of a Biological Pathway Using 18 In Vitro High-Throughput Screening Assays for the
2404 Estrogen Receptor', *Toxicological Sciences*, 148: 137-54.

- 2405 Kleinstreuer, N. C., P. Ceger, E. D. Watt, M. Martin, K. Houck, P. Browne, R. S. Thomas, W. M. Casey,
2406 D. J. Dix, D. Allen, S. Sakamuru, M. Xia, R. Huang, and R. Judson. 2017. 'Development and Validation
2407 of a Computational Model for Androgen Receptor Activity', *Chem Res Toxicol*, 30: 946-64.
- 2408 Klimisch, H. J., M. Andreae, and U. Tillmann. 1997. 'A systematic approach for evaluating the quality
2409 of experimental toxicological and ecotoxicological data', *Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology*, 25:
2410 1-5.
- 2411 Kohler, H. R., and R. Triebkorn. 2013. 'Wildlife Ecotoxicology of Pesticides: Can We Track Effects to
2412 the Population Level and Beyond?', *Science*, 341: 759-65.
- 2413 Kramer, V. J., M. A. Etterson, M. Hecker, C. A. Murphy, G. Roesijadi, D. J. Spade, J. A. Spromberg, M.
2414 Wang, and G. T. Ankley. 2011. 'Adverse Outcome Pathways and Ecological Risk Assessment Bridging
2415 to Population-Level Effects', *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 30: 64-76.
- 2416 Kwon, H. C., S. H. Choi, Y. U. Kim, S. O. Son, and J. Y. Kwon. 2005. 'Androgen action on hepatic
2417 vitellogenin synthesis in the eel, *Anguilla japonica* is suppressed by an androgen receptor antagonist',
2418 *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*, 96: 175-8.
- 2419 Li, J. Z., and P. Gramatica. 2010. 'Classification and Virtual Screening of Androgen Receptor
2420 Antagonists', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 50: 861-74.
- 2421 Lo Piparo, E., and A. Worth. 2010. "Review of (Q)SAR Models and Software Tools for Predicting
2422 Developmental and Reproductive Toxicity." In *JRC Scientific and Technical Reports*.
- 2423 Lundholm, C. D. 1997. 'DDE-induced eggshell thinning in birds: effects of p,p'-DDE on the calcium
2424 and prostaglandin metabolism of the eggshell gland', *Comp Biochem Physiol C Pharmacol Toxicol
2425 Endocrinol*, 118: 113-28.
- 2426 Marty, M. S., A. Blankinship, J. Chambers, L. Constantine, W. Kloas, A. Kumar, L. Lagadic, J. Meador,
2427 D. Pickford, T. Schwarz, and T. Verslycke. 2017. 'Population-relevant endpoints in the evaluation of
2428 endocrine-active substances (EAS) for ecotoxicological hazard and risk assessment', *Integr Environ
2429 Assess Manag*, 13: 317-30.
- 2430 McGee, T. D., J. Edwards, and A. E. Roitberg. 2008. 'Preliminary molecular dynamic simulations of the
2431 estrogen receptor alpha ligand binding domain from antagonist to apo', *Int J Environ Res Public
2432 Health*, 5: 111-4.
- 2433 Meek, M. E., A. Boobis, I. Cote, V. Dellarco, G. Fotakis, S. Munn, J. Seed, and C. Vickers. 2014. 'New
2434 developments in the evolution and application of the WHO/IPCS framework on mode of
2435 action/species concordance analysis', *J Appl Toxicol*, 34: 1-18.
- 2436 Meek, M. E., C. M. Palermo, A. N. Bachman, C. M. North, and R. Jeffrey Lewis. 2014. 'Mode of action
2437 human relevance (species concordance) framework: Evolution of the Bradford Hill considerations and
2438 comparative analysis of weight of evidence', *J Appl Toxicol*, 34: 595-606.
- 2439 Nakamura, M., T. Kobayashi, X. T. Chang, and Y. Nagahama. 1998. 'Gonadal sex differentiation in
2440 teleost fish', *Journal of Experimental Zoology*, 281: 362-72.
- 2441 Nanda, I., U. Hornung, M. Kondo, M. Schmid, and M. Scharl. 2003. 'Common spontaneous sex-
2442 reversed XX males of the medaka *Oryzias latipes*', *Genetics*, 163: 245-51.
- 2443 Nelson, K. R., A. L. Schroeder, G. T. Ankley, B. R. Blackwell, C. Blanksma, S. J. Degitz, K. M. Flynn, K.
2444 M. Jensen, R. D. Johnson, M. D. Kahl, D. Knapen, P. A. Kosian, R. Y. Milsik, E. C. Randolph, T. Saari,
2445 E. Stinckens, L. Vergauwen, and D. L. Villeneuve. 2016. 'Impaired anterior swim bladder inflation
2446 following exposure to the thyroid peroxidase inhibitor 2-mercaptobenzothiazole part I: Fathead
2447 minnow', *Aquat Toxicol*, 173: 192-203.
- 2448 NRC. 2014. *Review of EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) Process* (Press TNA;
2449 Washington, DC).
- 2450 OECD. 1981a. *Test No. 410: Repeated Dose Dermal Toxicity: 21/28-day Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2451 ———. 1981b. *Test No. 411: Subchronic Dermal Toxicity: 90-day Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2452 ———. 1983. *Test No. 415: One-Generation Reproduction Toxicity Study* (OECD Publishing).

- 2453 ———. 1984. *Test No. 206: Avian Reproduction Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2454 ———. 1998a. *Test No. 408: Repeated Dose 90-Day Oral Toxicity Study in Rodents* (OECD
2455 Publishing).
- 2456 ———. 1998b. *Test No. 409: Repeated Dose 90-Day Oral Toxicity Study in Non-Rodents* (OECD
2457 Publishing).
- 2458 ———. 1999. "The Application of the GLP Principles to Field Studies." In. Paris: OECD Publishing.
- 2459 ———. 2001a. *Test No. 414: Prenatal Development Toxicity Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2460 ———. 2001b. *Test No. 416: Two-Generation Reproduction Toxicity* (OECD Publishing).
- 2461 ———. 2002. "Report of the SETAC/OECD workshop on avian toxicity testing. Series on testing and
2462 assessment number 5." In. Paris: OECD.
- 2463 ———. 2004. *Detailed Review Paper on Fish Screening Assays for the Detection of Endocrine Active
2464 Substances* (OECD Publishing).
- 2465 ———. 2006. *Summary report of the uterotrophic bioassay peer review panel, including agreement of
2466 the working group of national coordinators of the test guidelines programme on the follow-up of this
2467 report. Series on Testing & Assessment No. 68* (OECD Publishing; Paris).
- 2468 ———. 2007a. "Detailed review paper for avian two-generation toxicity test. Series on testing and
2469 assessment number 74." In. Paris: OECD.
- 2470 ———. 2007b. "Guidance Document on the Uterotrophic bioassay – Procedure to test for
2471 antioestrogenicity. Series on Testing & Assessment No. 71." In. Paris: OECD Publishing.
- 2472 ———. 2007c. *Test No. 426: Developmental Neurotoxicity Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2473 ———. 2007d. *Test No. 440: Uterotrophic Bioassay in Rodents* (OECD Publishing).
- 2474 ———. 2008. *Test No. 407: Repeated Dose 28-day Oral Toxicity Study in Rodents* (OECD Publishing).
- 2475 ———. 2009a. "Guidance Document on the weanling Hershberger bioassay in rats: a short-term
2476 screening assay for (anti)androgenic properties. Series on Testing & Assessment No. 115." In. Paris:
2477 OECD Publishing.
- 2478 ———. 2009b. *Test No. 230: 21-day Fish Assay* (OECD Publishing).
- 2479 ———. 2009c. *Test No. 231: Amphibian Metamorphosis Assay* (OECD Publishing).
- 2480 ———. 2009d. *Test No. 441: Hershberger Bioassay in Rats* (OECD Publishing).
- 2481 ———. 2009e. *Test No. 451: Carcinogenicity Studies* (OECD Publishing).
- 2482 ———. 2009f. *Test No. 452: Chronic Toxicity Studies* (OECD Publishing).
- 2483 ———. 2009g. *Test No. 453: Combined Chronic Toxicity/Carcinogenicity Studies* (OECD Publishing).
- 2484 ———. 2010. "Guidance document on the diagnosis of endocrine-related histopathology in fish
2485 gonads. OECD Series on Testing and Assessment no. 123." In, 114. Paris: OECD Publishing.
- 2486 ———. 2011a. *Guidance Document on the Androgenised Female Stickleback screen, Series on Testing
2487 and Assessment No. 148* (OECD Publishing; Paris).
- 2488 ———. 2011b. *Test No. 234: Fish Sexual Development Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2489 ———. 2011c. *Test No. 456: H295R Steroidogenesis Assay* (OECD Publishing).
- 2490 ———. 2012a. "Guidance Document on standardised test guidelines for evaluating chemicals for
2491 endocrine disruption. Series on Testing and Assessment No. 150." In. Paris: OECD Environment,
2492 Health and Safety Publications, Paris.
- 2493 ———. 2012b. "OECD Conceptual Framework for Testing and Assessment of Endocrine Disruptors."
2494 In. Paris: OECD.
- 2495 ———. 2012c. *Test No. 229: Fish Short Term Reproduction Assay* (OECD Publishing).

- 2496 ———. 2012d. *Test No. 443: Extended One-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Study* (OECD
2497 Publishing).
- 2498 ———. 2012e. *Test No. 455: Performance-Based Test Guideline for Stably Transfected*
2499 *Transactivation In Vitro Assays to Detect Estrogen Receptor Agonists and Antagonists* (OECD
2500 Publishing).
- 2501 ———. 2012f. *Test No. 457: BG1Luc Estrogen Receptor Transactivation Test Method for Identifying*
2502 *Estrogen Receptor Agonists and Antagonists* (OECD Publishing).
- 2503 ———. 2013a. "Guidance Document supporting OECD Test Guideline 443 on the extended one-
2504 generation reproductive toxicity test. Series on Testing & Assessment No. 151." In. Paris: OECD
2505 Publishing.
- 2506 ———. 2013b. *Test No. 210: Fish, Early-life Stage Toxicity Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2507 ———. 2014. *Guidance Document on the Validation of (Quantitative) Structure-Activity Relationship*
2508 *[(Q)SAR] Models; Series on Testing and Assessment No 69*
2509 (OECD Publishing, Paris).
- 2510 ———. 2015a. *Guidance Document on histopathology techniques and evaluation (Part I) for the larval*
2511 *amphibian growth and development assay (LAGDA) Series on Testing & Assessment No. 228* (OECD
2512 Publishing; Paris).
- 2513 ———. 2015b. *Guidance Document on histopathology techniques and evaluation (Part II) for the*
2514 *larval amphibian growth and development assay (LAGDA) Series on Testing & Assessment No. 228*
2515 (OECD Publishing; Paris).
- 2516 ———. 2015c. *Test No. 240: Medaka Extended One Generation Reproduction Test (MEOGRT)* (OECD
2517 Publishing).
- 2518 ———. 2015d. *Test No. 241: The Larval Amphibian Growth and Development Assay (LAGDA)* (OECD
2519 Publishing).
- 2520 ———. 2015e. *Test No. 493: Performance-Based Test Guideline for Human Recombinant Estrogen*
2521 *Receptor (hrER) In Vitro Assays to Detect Chemicals with ER Binding Affinity* (OECD Publishing).
- 2522 ———. 2016a. *Test No. 421: Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity Screening Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2523 ———. 2016b. *Test No. 422: Combined Repeated Dose Toxicity Study with the*
2524 *Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity Screening Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2525 ———. 2016c. *Test No. 458: Stably Transfected Human Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation*
2526 *Assay for Detection of Androgenic Agonist and Antagonist Activity of Chemicals* (OECD Publishing).
- 2527 ———. 2016d. *Users' Handbook supplement to the Guidance Document for developing and assessing*
2528 *Adverse Outcome Pathways* (OECD Publishing).
- 2529 ———. 2017a. 'DRAFT Guidance document on Good In Vitro Method Practices (GIVIMP) for the
2530 development and Implementation of In Vitro Methods for Regulatory use in Human Safety
2531 Assessment'.
2532 [http://www.oecd.org/env/ehs/testing/OECD Draft GIVIMP in Human Safety Assessment.pdf](http://www.oecd.org/env/ehs/testing/OECD_Draft_GIVIMP_in_Human_Safety_Assessment.pdf).
- 2533 ———. 2017b. 'DRAFT Guidance Document on standardised test guidelines for evaluating chemicals
2534 for endocrine disruption. Series on Testing and Assessment No. 150.', OECD Environment, Health and
2535 Safety Publications, Paris. https://www.oecd.org/env/ehs/testing/GD150_Jul2017_clean_v2.pdf.
- 2536 ———. 2017c. *Guidance Document for Describing Non-Guideline In Vitro Test Methods; Series on*
2537 *testing and assessment No 211* (OECD Publishing).
- 2538 ———. 2017d. "Guidance document on Developing and Assessing Adverse Outcome Pathways. Series
2539 on Testing and Assessment No. 184." In. Paris: OECD Publishing.
- 2540 ———. 2017e. *Guidance Document on the Reporting of Defined Approaches to be Used Within*
2541 *Integrated Approaches to Testing and Assessment; Series on testing and assessment No 225* (OECD
2542 Publishing).

- 2543 ———. 2017f. *Test No. 412: Subacute Inhalation Toxicity: 28-Day Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2544 ———. 2017g. *Test No. 413: Subchronic Inhalation Toxicity: 90-day Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2545 ———. 2017h. 'Work plan for the Test Guidelines Programme (TGP)'.
2546 http://www.oecd.org/chemicalsafety/testing/TGP%20work%20plan_August%202017.pdf.
- 2547 Ospina-Alvarez, N., and F. Piferrer. 2008. 'Temperature-dependent sex determination in fish revisited:
2548 prevalence, a single sex ratio response pattern, and possible effects of climate change', *PLoS One*, 3:
2549 e2837.
- 2550 Palace, V. P., R. E. Evans, K. G. Wautier, K. H. Mills, P. J. Blanchfield, B. J. Park, C. L. Baron, and K.
2551 A. Kidd. 2009. 'Interspecies differences in biochemical, histopathological, and population responses in
2552 four wild fish species exposed to ethynylestradiol added to a whole lake', *Canadian Journal of*
2553 *Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 66: 1920-35.
- 2554 Panaye, A., J. P. Doucet, J. Devillers, N. Marchand-Geneste, and J. M. Porcher. 2008. 'Decision trees
2555 versus support vector machine for classification of androgen receptor ligands', *Sar and Qsar in*
2556 *Environmental Research*, 19: 129-51.
- 2557 Polzonetti-Magni, AM, G Mosconi, F Palermo, E Cottone, S Forno, and MF Franzoni. 2004. 'Amphibians
2558 as a model for studying xenoestrogen-dependent neuroendocrine disruption', *Ital. J. Zool.*: 95-100.
- 2559 Renjith, P., and K. Jegatheesan. 2015. 'Machine learning classifier algorithms to predict endocrine
2560 toxicity of chemicals', *International Journal of Toxicological and Pharmacological Research*, 7: 303-08.
- 2561 Ribay, K., MT. Kim, W. Wang, D. Pinolini, and H. Zhu. 2016. 'Predictive modelling of estrogen
2562 receptor binding agents using advanced cheminformatics tools and massive public data', *Frontiers in*
2563 *Environmental Science*, 4.
- 2564 Schapaugh, A. W., L. G. McFadden, L. M. Zorrilla, D. R. Geter, L. D. Stuchal, N. Sunger, and C. J.
2565 Borgert. 2015. 'Analysis of EPA's endocrine screening battery and recommendations for further
2566 review', *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol*, 72: 552-61.
- 2567 Scholz, S., and N. Kluver. 2009. 'Effects of endocrine disruptors on sexual, gonadal development in
2568 fish', *Sex Dev*, 3: 136-51.
- 2569 Slater, E. P., G. Redeuilh, and M. Beato. 1991. 'Hormonal regulation of vitellogenin genes: an
2570 estrogen-responsive element in the *Xenopus A2* gene and a multihormonal regulatory region in the
2571 chicken II gene', *Mol Endocrinol*, 5: 386-96.
- 2572 Stinckens, E., L. Vergauwen, A. L. Schroeder, W. Maho, B. R. Blackwell, H. Witters, R. Blust, G. T.
2573 Ankley, A. Covaci, D. L. Villeneuve, and D. Knapen. 2016. 'Impaired anterior swim bladder inflation
2574 following exposure to the thyroid peroxidase inhibitor 2-mercaptobenzothiazole part II: Zebrafish',
2575 *Aquat Toxicol*, 173: 204-17.
- 2576 Susser, M. 1991. 'What is a cause and how do we know one? A grammar for pragmatic
2577 epidemiology', *Am J Epidemiol*, 133: 635-48.
- 2578 Triguñaite, A., J. Dimo, and T. N. Jorgensen. 2015. 'Suppressive effects of androgens on the immune
2579 system', *Cellular Immunology*, 294: 87-94.
- 2580 US EPA. 2009a. *Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program Test Guidelines 890.2100: Avian Two-*
2581 *Generation Toxicity Test in the Japanese Quail* (US EPA: Cincinnati (OH)).
- 2582 ———. 2009b. *Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program Test Guidelines - OPPTS 890.1250: Estrogen*
2583 *Receptor Binding Assay Using Rat Uterine Cytosol (ER-RUC)* (US EPA Risk Assessment Forum,
2584 Washington (DC)).
- 2585 ———. 2009c. *Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program Test Guidelines - OPPTS 890.1300: Estrogen*
2586 *Receptor Transcriptional Activation (Human Cell Line (HeLa-9903))* (US EPA Risk Assessment Forum,
2587 Washington (DC): Washington (DC)).
- 2588 ———. 2009d. *Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program Test Guidelines - OPPTS 890.1500: Pubertal*
2589 *Development and Thyroid Function in Intact Juvenile/Peripubertal Male Rats* (US EPA Risk Assessment
2590 Forum, Washington (DC): Washington (DC)).

- 2591 ———. 2009e. *Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program Test Guidelines - OPPTS 890.1550:*
2592 *Steroidogenesis (Human Cell line - H295R)* (US EPA Risk Assessment Forum, Washington (DC):
2593 Washington (DC)).
- 2594 ———. 2009f. *Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program Test Guidelines - OPPTS 890.1450: Pubertal*
2595 *Development and Thyroid Function in Intact Juvenile/Peripubertal Female Rats* (US EPA Risk
2596 Assessment Forum, Washington (DC): Washington (DC)).
- 2597 Vandenberg, L. N., M. Agerstrand, A. Beronius, C. Beausoleil, A. Bergman, L. A. Bero, C. G. Bornehag,
2598 C. S. Boyer, G. S. Cooper, I. Cotgreave, D. Gee, P. Grandjean, K. Z. Guyton, U. Hass, J. J. Heindel, S.
2599 Jobling, K. A. Kidd, A. Kortenkamp, M. R. Macleod, O. V. Martin, U. Norinder, M. Scheringer, K. A.
2600 Thayer, J. Toppari, P. Whaley, T. J. Woodruff, and C. Ruden. 2016. 'A proposed framework for the
2601 systematic review and integrated assessment (SYRINA) of endocrine disrupting chemicals', *Environ*
2602 *Health*, 15: 74.
- 2603 Vedani, A., M. Dobler, and M. Smiesko. 2012. 'VirtualToxLab - a platform for estimating the toxic
2604 potential of drugs, chemicals and natural products', *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 261: 142-53.
- 2605 Wang, M., L. Chai, H. Zhao, M. Wu, and H. Wang. 2015. 'Effects of nitrate on metamorphosis, thyroid
2606 and iodothyronine deiodinases expression in *Bufo gargarizans* larvae', *Chemosphere*, 139: 402-9.
- 2607 Warren, G. L., C. W. Andrews, A. M. Capelli, B. Clarke, J. LaLonde, M. H. Lambert, M. Lindvall, N.
2608 Nevins, S. F. Semus, S. Senger, G. Tedesco, I. D. Wall, J. M. Woolven, C. E. Peishoff, and M. S. Head.
2609 2006. 'A critical assessment of docking programs and scoring functions', *Journal of Medicinal*
2610 *Chemistry*, 49: 5912-31.
- 2611 WHO/IPCS. 2002. "Global Assessment of the State-of-the-Science of Endocrine Disruptors." In.
2612 Geneva: World Health Organization.
- 2613 WHO/ICPS. 2009. Principles and Methods for the Risk Assessment of Chemicals in Food.
2614 Environmental Health Criteria 240, publicly available at
2615 <http://www.who.int/foodsafety/publications/chemical-food/en/>
- 2616 Wu, S., J. Fisher, J. Naciff, M. Laufersweiler, C. Lester, G. Daston, and K. Blackburn. 2013.
2617 'Framework for identifying chemicals with structural features associated with the potential to act as
2618 developmental or reproductive toxicants', *Chem Res Toxicol*, 26: 1840-61.
- 2619 Yang, C., A. Tarkhov, J. Maruszyk, B. Bienfait, J. Gasteiger, T. Kleinoeder, T. Magdziarz, O. Sacher,
2620 C. H. Schwab, J. Schwoebel, L. Terfloth, K. Arvidson, A. Richard, A. Worth, and J. Rathman. 2015.
2621 'New publicly available chemical query language, CSRML, to support chemotype representations for
2622 application to data mining and modeling', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 55: 510-28.
- 2623 Zhang, L., A. Sedykh, A. Tripathi, H. Zhu, A. Afantitis, V. D. Mouchlis, G. Melagraki, I. Rusyn, and A.
2624 Tropsha. 2013. 'Identification of putative estrogen receptor-mediated endocrine disrupting chemicals
2625 using QSAR- and structure-based virtual screening approaches', *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 272: 67-76.
- 2626 Zhao, C. Y., R. S. Zhang, H. X. Zhang, C. X. Xue, H. X. Liu, M. C. Liu, Z. D. Hu, and B. T. Fan. 2005.
2627 'QSAR study of natural, synthetic and environmental endocrine disrupting compounds for binding to
2628 the androgen receptor', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 16: 349-67.
- 2629

Appendix A – Additional considerations on how to assess the potential for thyroid disruption

2630 Abbreviations

2631 Triiodothyronine (T3); thyroxine (T4); thyroid hormone (TH); thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH);
2632 thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH); hypothalamic–pituitary–thyroid axis (HPT axis); thyroxine-
2633 binding globulin (TBG); transthyretin (TTR); thyroglobin (TG); developmental neurotoxicity (DNT).

2634 Background

2635 The thyroid gland and its associated hormones are of interest for regulatory toxicology due to its
2636 important role in metabolism, growth and development. The primary function of the thyroid is
2637 production of the iodine-containing hormones triiodothyronine (T3) and thyroxine (T4). The production
2638 of thyroid hormones (THs) is primarily regulated by thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) released from
2639 the anterior pituitary gland. TSH release is in turn stimulated by the thyrotropin-releasing hormone
2640 (TRH) from the hypothalamus. The THs provide negative feedback to TSH and TRH: when the THs are
2641 high, TSH production is suppressed. This negative feedback also occurs when levels of TSH are high,
2642 by suppressing TRH production.

2643 The hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis (HPT axis) has been conserved across evolution in all
2644 vertebrates. The regulation of serum TH levels and of TH action in various tissues involves a complex
2645 interplay of physiological processes. The thyroid function depends on iodine uptake, TH synthesis and
2646 storage in the thyroid gland, stimulated release of hormone into and transport through the circulation,
2647 hypothalamic and pituitary control of TH synthesis, cellular TH transport, tissue-specific TH de-iodination
2648 and degradation of THs by catabolic hepatic enzymes. All these processes can be affected by
2649 environmental factors that can adversely affect the thyroid function.

2650 There are notable differences in the systemic regulation of TH levels between commonly used
2651 experimental animal models and humans. Although the HPT axis and the basic physiological processes
2652 regulating TH synthesis are qualitatively similar across species, there are, however, quantitative species-
2653 specific differences (Janssen and Janssen 2017). All these aspects are making the relationship between
2654 changes in circulating THs, including the ones mediated by differences in metabolism and downstream
2655 adverse effects, very complex; therefore, species differences in the sensitivity of specific developmental
2656 outcomes as a result of substance-induced changes of circulating levels of THs cannot be ruled out at
2657 this time.

2658 Using the current understanding of thyroid physiology and toxicology¹³ it is proposed that the following
2659 be applied when interpreting data from experimental animals:

- 2660 1. It is presumed that substances that alter the circulating levels of T3 and/or T4 with concurrent
2661 histopathological findings in the thyroid would pose a hazard for human thyroid hormone
2662 insufficiency in adults as well as pre- and post-natal neurological development of offspring.
- 2663 2. It is presumed that substances that alter the circulating levels of T3 and/or T4 without
2664 histopathological findings would still present a potential concern for neurodevelopment.
- 2665 3. In the absence of substance-specific data which provide proof of the contrary, humans and
2666 rodents are presumed to be equally sensitive to thyroid-disruption (including cases where liver
2667 enzyme induction is responsible for increased TH clearance).

2668 In case an applicant considers generating additional data in order to investigate human relevance of
2669 the effect observed in rat, the following investigations can inform more specifically on the mode of
2670 action of the thyroid-disruption and its human relevance.

2671

¹³ European workshop on Thyroid disruption organised by the European Commission and ANSES held in Paris 29-31 March 2017 (European Commission 2017).

2672 Investigation of increase in thyroid hormone metabolism in the liver

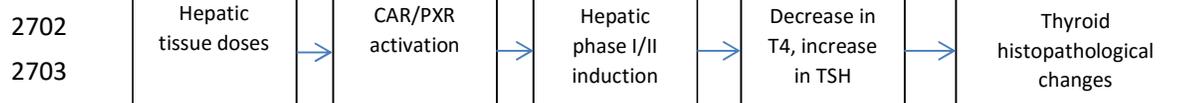
2673 In cases where changes in TH levels or in thyroid follicular cell histopathology are observed in rodents
 2674 (particularly in the rat) in the absence of such effects in other tested animal species (e.g. dog), human
 2675 relevance of such effects could be further investigated. One possible explanation for the changes in TH
 2676 levels or thyroid histopathology is that the substance causes induction of certain metabolic enzymes in
 2677 the liver resulting in increased clearance of T4. The induction of T4-uridine diphosphate [UDP]-
 2678 glucuronyl transferase is suggestive of increased clearance of THs with concomitant reduction in
 2679 circulating T4, this will result in an increase of TSH that, in turn, would stimulate thyroid growth
 2680 manifested by follicular cell hypertrophy/hyperplasia (Capen 1997; Curran and DeGroot 1991; Ennulat
 2681 et al. 2010).

2682 To investigate whether liver enzyme induction is responsible for the effects seen on TH levels or thyroid
 2683 histopathology and weight, as well as the likely human relevance of the effect, the following information
 2684 is needed:

- 2685 1. Results of analysis of serum/plasma samples (if available) for TSH, T3 and T4 in the existing
 2686 repeated dose toxicity studies. If unavailable, a specifically designed toxicity study should be
 2687 considered. This study should measure TSH, T3 and T4 and, where possible, additional data on
 2688 liver induction (e.g. measurement of UDPGT).
- 2689 2. Comparative studies of enzyme activity induced by the test substance in liver *in vitro* systems
 2690 should be measured in both the relevant test species and humans. Enzymes activities should
 2691 be investigated in the context of the IPCS mode of action and human relevancy framework
 2692 (Boobis et al. 2006) investigating significant quantitative species differences.
- 2693 3. The presence of other possible thyroid-disrupting modes of action such as interference with TH
 2694 synthesis should also be excluded, e.g. by evaluating potential for inhibition of the sodium-
 2695 iodide symporter (NIS) (Cianchetta et al. 2010; Kogai and Brent 2012) or thyroid peroxidase
 2696 (TPO) (Kambe and Seo 1997; Wu, Beland, and Fang 2016). It must however be acknowledged
 2697 that substances may interfere with the thyroid hormone system through many different
 2698 mechanisms of action, and that currently validated/standardized *in vitro* assays do not exist to
 2699 investigate all these different pathways.

2700 An example of putative mode of action is reported below:

2701



2705 The assessment of quantitative differences in hepatic induction can therefore be used to provide
 2706 evidence of non-relevance to human.

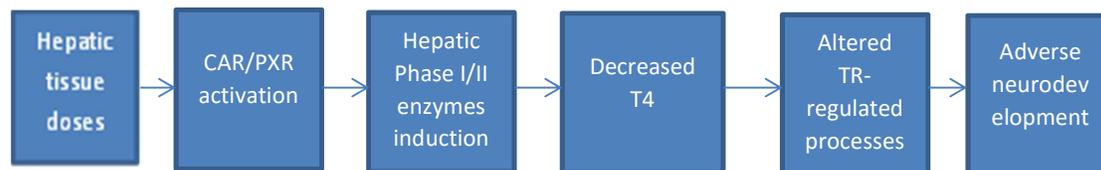
2707 Investigations of perturbations of circulating thyroid hormone in the absence of 2708 histological changes in adults

2709 A decrease in T4 (total or free) in the absence of other histological changes and/or hormonal evidence
 2710 of hypothyroidism is a relatively frequent observation in experimental toxicological studies, particularly
 2711 in rodents. It is known from the broad knowledge of biology (e.g. human clinical experience and
 2712 epidemiological data) that a drop in T4 results in impaired pre- and postnatal- neurological development.
 2713 Therefore, the hazard assessment of a substance should consider the most sensitive population and
 2714 reductions in T4 levels should act as a trigger for further studies of F1 generation (e.g. as part of most
 2715 updated OECD TGs 421/422, 426, 416, 443) (OECD 2001, 2012, 2016b, 2016a) depending on the other
 2716 information available. However, since in this case, disruption of thyroid homeostasis is the critical effect
 2717 that may lead to adverse effects on the developing nervous system, a special study developed by the
 2718 US EPA to investigate critical periods of development (i.e. in pregnant females, the foetus and new-
 2719 born) could be conducted in place of the rat DNT study to generate mechanistic data to confirm or
 2720 refute the observed change in circulating TH (US EPA 2005).

2721

2722 Examples of putative modes of action are reported below:

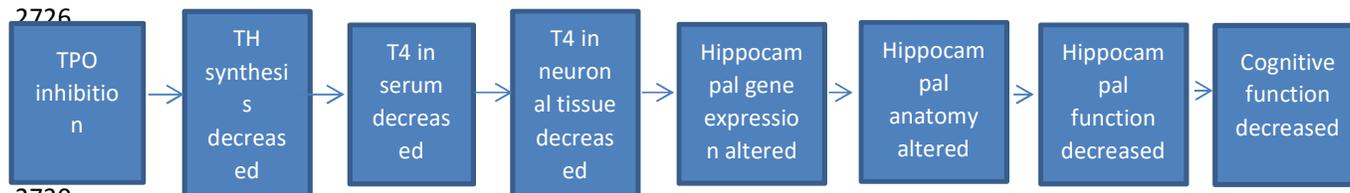
2723



2724

2725

2726



2730

2731 Further investigations of thyroid disruption

2732 An in-depth understanding of the fundamental principles that regulate TH homeostasis is critical for
 2733 hazard identification of substances which alter thyroid homeostasis. The hazard identification is currently
 2734 hampered by a lack of internationally validated test methods. To appropriately investigate thyroid
 2735 concerns existing test protocols need to be modified. When considering such modifications the
 2736 recommendations on how to investigate thyroid effects in rodent models from the American Thyroid
 2737 Association should be considered (Bianco et al. 2014).

2738 References

- 2739 Bianco, A. C., G. Anderson, D. Forrest, V. A. Galton, B. Gereben, B. W. Kim, P. A. Kopp, X. H. Liao, M.
 2740 J. Obregon, R. P. Peeters, S. Refetoff, D. S. Sharlin, W. S. Simonides, R. E. Weiss, G. R. Williams,
 2741 Approaches American Thyroid Association Task Force on, Economy Strategies to Investigate Thyroid
 2742 Hormone, and Action. 2014. 'American Thyroid Association Guide to investigating thyroid hormone
 2743 economy and action in rodent and cell models', *Thyroid*, 24: 88-168.
- 2744 Boobis, A. R., S. M. Cohen, V. Dellarco, D. McGregor, M. E. Meek, C. Vickers, D. Willcocks, and W.
 2745 Farland. 2006. 'IPCS framework for analyzing the relevance of a cancer mode of action for humans',
 2746 *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 36: 781-92.
- 2747 Capen, C. C. 1997. 'Mechanistic data and risk assessment of selected toxic end points of the thyroid
 2748 gland', *Toxicol Pathol*, 25: 39-48.
- 2749 Cianchetta, S., J. di Bernardo, G. Romeo, and K. J. Rhoden. 2010. 'Perchlorate transport and inhibition
 2750 of the sodium iodide symporter measured with the yellow fluorescent protein variant YFP-
 2751 H148Q/I152L', *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 243: 372-80.
- 2752 Curran, P. G., and L. J. DeGroot. 1991. 'The effect of hepatic enzyme-inducing drugs on thyroid
 2753 hormones and the thyroid gland', *Endocr Rev*, 12: 135-50.
- 2754 Ennulat, D., D. Walker, F. Clemo, M. Magid-Slav, D. Ledieu, M. Graham, S. Botts, and L. Boone. 2010.
 2755 'Effects of hepatic drug-metabolizing enzyme induction on clinical pathology parameters in animals
 2756 and man', *Toxicol Pathol*, 38: 810-28.
- 2757 European Commission. 2017. 'Supporting the organisation of a workshop on thyroid disruption –Final
 2758 Report', Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg.
 2759 <https://publications.europa.eu/en/publication-detail/-/publication/472d2c88-a8b1-11e7-837e-01aa75ed71a1/language-en>.
- 2760
- 2761 Janssen, S. T., and O. E. Janssen. 2017. 'Directional thyroid hormone distribution via the blood stream
 2762 to target sites', *Mol Cell Endocrinol*, 458: 16-21.
- 2763 Kambe, F., and H. Seo. 1997. 'Thyroid-specific transcription factors', *Endocr J*, 44: 775-84.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

- 2764 Kogai, T., and G. A. Brent. 2012. 'The sodium iodide symporter (NIS): regulation and approaches to
2765 targeting for cancer therapeutics', *Pharmacol Ther*, 135: 355-70.
- 2766 OECD. 2001. *Test No. 416: Two-Generation Reproduction Toxicity* (OECD Publishing).
- 2767 ———. 2012. *Test No. 443: Extended One-Generation Reproductive Toxicity Study* (OECD Publishing).
- 2768 ———. 2016a. *Test No. 421: Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity Screening Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2769 ———. 2016b. *Test No. 422: Combined Repeated Dose Toxicity Study with the*
2770 *Reproduction/Developmental Toxicity Screening Test* (OECD Publishing).
- 2771 US EPA. 2005. 'Guidance for Thyroid Assays in Pregnant Animals, Fetuses and Postnatal Animals, and
2772 Adult Animals', US EPA, Office of Pesticide Programs.
2773 https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-06/documents/thyroid_guidance_assay.pdf.
2774
- 2775 Wu, Y., F. A. Beland, and J. L. Fang. 2016. 'Effect of triclosan, triclocarban, 2,2',4,4'-
2776 tetrabromodiphenyl ether, and bisphenol A on the iodide uptake, thyroid peroxidase activity, and
2777 expression of genes involved in thyroid hormone synthesis', *Toxicol In Vitro*, 32: 310-9.
- 2778

Appendix B – Recommendations for design, conduction and technical evaluation of hormonal studies

2779

2780 Abbreviations

2781 European Union (EU); Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH); luteinising hormone (LH); triiodothyronine
2782 (T3); thyroxine (T4); thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH); Repeated dose 28-day oral toxicity study in
2783 rodents (OECD TG 407); post-natal day (PND); radioimmunoassay (RIA).

2784 Background

2785 Hormonal studies are generally initiated to investigate the endocrine functions following administration
2786 of a substance. They can be incorporated in the planned toxicological studies or evaluated in separate
2787 investigative studies. The purpose is to compare base-line conditions (e.g. hormonal level in the control
2788 group) with changes after stimulation or inhibition of the hormonal pathway as a consequence of the
2789 administration of the test substance.

2790 The hormonal investigation is generally applied for the detection of effects related to previous indication
2791 from animal studies performed with the substance. Reasons for concern are in most instances related
2792 to the reproductive system, the adrenal system or the thyroid gland. Concern may be caused by
2793 histopathological changes (e.g. in gonads, adrenals, and thyroid), organ weight changes or findings in
2794 clinical chemistry. If a concern is identified before the initiation of a toxicological study, a targeted
2795 investigation can be included in the standard toxicology protocol, (adding a satellite group if necessary)
2796 or specific mechanistic studies may be initiated.

2797 Repeated administration (at least 7days) is generally required to reach a steady state for the response
2798 and adaptation of hormone dependent organs, if they are included in the investigation (Sandow 2006).
2799 At least two doses are necessary for a sufficient effect size and to achieve a biologically relevant (and
2800 statistically significant) difference between treated groups and control group. Although the inclusion of
2801 a vehicle treated group is mandatory, the additional inclusion of a positive control is not necessary for
2802 routine studies because enough information exist about the effect size of established chemicals that
2803 affect the endocrine system.

2804 It is anticipated that circulating levels of hormones will be frequently determined as part of the
2805 toxicological evaluation for active substances in plant protection and biocidal products to support the
2806 evaluation of endocrine activities. There is guidance available in the medical field to support, e.g., the
2807 conduct and interpretation of thyroid hormone measurements. However, for toxicological purposes,
2808 specific recommendations are needed (Bianco et al. 2014). A number of factors (e.g. stress, circadian
2809 rhythm, and estrous cycle) may have an impact on hormone concentrations and on study results and,
2810 as such, they are very important factors to be considered during the investigation and during the
2811 assessment of the results. The intention of this Appendix is to formulate a list of practical
2812 recommendations for applicants and assessors concerning methods for measuring hormones to
2813 evaluate the potential for endocrine activity.

2814 Material below is subdivided into recommendations for thyroid hormones and reproductive hormones.
2815 Non-EATS pathways are outside the scope of this Annex. It should also be mentioned that the current
2816 recommendations represent current best practice and are not prescriptive. However, the
2817 recommendations were prepared with the intention of standardising the conditions under which
2818 hormonal assays are conducted, addressing the issues of high biological and potential analytical
2819 variability. Bearing in mind that a variety of the methodologies have been developed and have often
2820 been validated in the test laboratories, the recommendations are not prescriptive and are formulated
2821 mainly to indicate which methods should be avoided as these may have a significant effect on the
2822 measurements.

2823

2824 **1) Recommendations for thyroid hormone analysis**

2825 Thyroid hormones are routinely measured in laboratories conducting toxicological studies, thus ensuring
2826 a significant body of expertise and knowledge. Consequently, a detailed list of recommendations on
2827 methodologies for the measurement of thyroid hormones was formulated and is presented below.

2828 **Hormones.** All three thyroid hormones, i.e. T3, T4 and TSH should be measured. Measurement of a
2829 single hormone on its own (e.g. T4), without complementary parameters such as TSH, thyroid weight,
2830 histopathology of thyroid and pituitary, should not be used to draw conclusion regarding changes in
2831 the hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid axis.

2832 **Free or bound fraction to be measured.** A high volume of serum (approximately 200 µl) is required
2833 for measurement of the free fraction, possibly compromising the feasibility of this assay in routine
2834 studies or studies in pups. Free hormone can be measured however in specifically designed mechanistic
2835 studies on a case-by-case basis. To measure accurately free hormone levels the sample should be pre-
2836 treated (e.g. ultracentrifugation or dialysis). Chromatography or equally sensitive techniques should be
2837 applied for detection of free hormone in adults; furthermore, the applicability of RIA for the pups is
2838 questionable in terms of sensitivity (personal communication).

2839 **Species.** The current recommendations are applicable for measurements in rats. Other species (e.g.
2840 dog) can be used as well, but the assay needs to be adjusted to the specific conditions for the species
2841 in question.

2842 **Age.** T4 and T3 can be measured starting from post-natal day (PND) 4, at weaning age and in post-
2843 pubertal animals. The measurement of the thyroid hormones in foetuses are not required currently in
2844 the EU, however, should this become necessary, the addition of a satellite group should be considered
2845 to avoid interference of the hormonal assay with other examinations of the foetuses.

2846 **Sex.** Both sexes can be used for measurement of thyroid hormones. Synchronisation of females is not
2847 a pre-requisite for thyroid hormonal assay.

2848 **Number of animals.** Eight to ten animals per group are in general enough to ensure sufficient
2849 statistical power of the study. As a lower number of animals is recommended under certain
2850 circumstances (e.g. OECD TG 407 (OECD 2008), n=5 per sex), power analysis can be used to calculate
2851 the minimum effect size that is likely to be identified in this study type. The following is an example
2852 showing the percentage of thyroid hormone change differences which are assumed to be detected
2853 (Wilcoxon test, two-sided, power 75%, $p < 0.05$) dependent on the group sample sizes per sex (see
2854 Table A.1).

2855 **Table A.1.** Thyroid hormone changes presumed to be detected considering variation and animal
2856 number

Wilcoxon test, two-sided (power 75%; $p < 0.05$)

Rats per group and sex	5	6	8	10	15	20	25
% Decrease at a CV of 25%	-73.4	-54.7	-41.6	-35.2	-27.1	-22.8	-20.1
% Increase at a CV of 35%	102.7	76.5	58.2	49.2	37.9	31.9	28.1

2857
2858

CV: coefficient of variation

2859 **Animal care.** Animal care and housing should fulfil the requirements according to current EU legislation
2860 (Directive 2010/63/EU revising Directive 86/609/EEC on the protection of animals used for scientific
2861 purposes). Recommended practise of group housing of animals, when 2-5 rats are kept in one cage of
2862 suitable size has no impact on thyroid hormone measurements.

2863 **Consideration on hormonal physiology and circadian rhythm.** Samples assigned for thyroid
2864 hormonal assay should be collected between 8 a.m. and noon. All of the samples of one study should
2865 be taken in the shortest possible time (not more than 2 hours). Animals' stratification and randomisation
2866 is mandatory for sampling. For practical reasons and considering the restriction in time, staggering of
2867 animals for terminal sampling might be necessary (e.g. by parturition staggering). However, the same
2868 number of animals from the control and the treated groups should be sampled on one day and all
2869 groups should be represented to the extent possible (stratification).

2870 **Anaesthesia.** For adult rats, the use of isoflurane is recommended as a suitable and relatively fast
2871 method of anaesthesia, while CO₂ should be avoided for animal welfare reasons and due to interference
2872 with the concentrations of the thyroid hormones in exposed animals.

2873 **Blood sampling.** The maximum amount of collected blood should be in accordance with the EU and
2874 national animal welfare regulations. To reduce the level of stress associated with the technical
2875 procedure, blood sampling should be executed by a trained technician and should not exceed the time
2876 of 3 minutes per animal under anaesthesia and 1 minute per animal if not under anaesthesia. For in-
2877 life sampling, a separate room may be used where possible. If animals are moved to a new location,
2878 animals should be given at least 30 minutes to acclimatize. Extended acclimatisation for up to 24 hours
2879 is not necessary.

2880 *In adults,* restraint during tail vein sampling might stress the animal and should thus be
2881 avoided. For animal welfare reasons, cardiac puncture for in-life sampling in adult animals
2882 should be avoided. If the method requires preparatory procedures (e.g. shaving for jugular
2883 vein sampling), these should be performed one day prior to sampling.

2884 *In pups,* decapitation followed by trunk blood collection or cardiac puncture are the methods
2885 of choice.

2886 *For foetuses,* decapitation or sampling from umbilical cord blood are the methods of choice.

2887 **Euthanasia.** Usage of ether should be avoided.

2888 *For adults,* irreversible isoflurane anaesthesia followed by exsanguination is recommended,
2889 while the use of Isoflurane alone should be avoided. Decapitation or exsanguination without
2890 prior anaesthesia contradicts the EU legislation.

2891 *For pups,* the same recommendations as for adults apply.

2892 **Sample collection.** Whole blood can be collected in serum-separation tubes and left to clot for at
2893 least 30 minutes at room temperature. When plasma is used for further sample processing, sodium-
2894 citrate-treated tubes should be avoided, while heparin- and EDTA-treated tubes can be used, following
2895 validation of sample stability.

2896 **Sample storage.** Upon collection of blood and separation from the matrix (e.g. plasma or serum),
2897 samples can be divided in different aliquots and stored until further processing and analysis. However,
2898 sample storage conditions (e.g. temperature, length, freeze-thaw stability) must be validated.

2899 **Quantitation methods.** All methods might be suitable, but quality criteria need to be defined. If free
2900 hormone is measured, pre-treatment of samples should be performed (e.g. ultracentrifugation or
2901 dialysis) and the measurements should be performed using chromatography or an equally sensitive
2902 technique. Validation of quantitation methods should be performed for each species.

2903 **Assay validation.** Considering that different assays have already been established by laboratories and
2904 that restricting detection methods to a certain range might hinder future development of the
2905 technologies, for the scope of this guidance document it is necessary to ensure that certain quality
2906 criteria are met, specifically:

- 2907 a) The lower and the upper range of the assay sensitivity should be established.
- 2908 b) Reproducibility of the assay should be assessed and the coefficients of the inter- and intra-
2909 assay variation should be calculated. In untreated control animals, the criteria for coefficient of
2910 variation (CV) for T₃ and T₄ measurements (< 25%), as stated in OECD TG 407 (OECD 2008),
2911 should be met. If %CV exceeds the recommended level (in isolated cases), an explanation of
2912 the events should be provided otherwise the study validity might be questioned.
- 2913 c) Repeatability of the assay should be proven.
- 2914 d) The type of applied quality control samples (e.g. spiked samples, biological control samples,
2915 reference range etc.) should be recorded.
- 2916 e) The performance of the assay with a particular matrix (serum or plasma) should be assessed.
- 2917 f) A validation study, conducted with a positive control (reference compound) should be available
2918 to establish the laboratory's proficiency in performing the assay.

- 2919 g) Stability of the sample under selected storage conditions should be validated.
- 2920 h) Validation of the assay should be carried out for each species separately.
- 2921 i) If the measurements of the free fraction of T3 and T4 are conducted in mechanistic studies,
2922 pre-treatment of samples is required, followed by chromatographic detection of the non-bound
2923 fractions of the hormones. Cross-reactivity of antibodies used in the assay should be established
2924 at least at the level of the kit manufacturer.
- 2925 j) If possible, lot-to-lot variation of reagents (e.g. antibodies) should be assessed.

2926 All of the above-mentioned criteria should be included in the method validation report and should be
2927 accessible to the assessors.

2928 **Use of historical control data.** Under normal circumstances, historical control data are not required
2929 for the evaluation of the results and the effect size should be detected by comparing to values in the
2930 concomitant control group. However, each laboratory conducting thyroid hormone analyses should
2931 develop their own historical control range. If the historical control data are consulted, it should be
2932 demonstrated that the same assay methodology (including sampling time) was used; that the assay
2933 was conducted for animals of the same strain and age groups and kept under standardized
2934 housing/dietary/environmental conditions.

2935 **Statistical analysis of data.** No specific statistical analysis methodology is recommended when data
2936 on circulating thyroid hormones concentrations are analysed. High variability should trigger outlier
2937 statistics and justification for each excluded data point should be provided.

2938 **2) Recommendations for reproductive hormones analysis**

2939 **Hormones.** Measurement of estradiol, testosterone and other hormones (e.g. luteinising hormone
2940 (LH), follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), progesterone) may provide an important contribution to the
2941 identification of endocrine activities; however, assessment of a panel of hormones (e.g. FSH, LH and
2942 Prolactin) is preferable to the measurement of a single hormone. Where possible, selection of the
2943 hormones to be measured in a study should be based on information gathered in previous toxicological
2944 tests. Recommendations described below are equally applicable to estradiol, testosterone, LH, FSH,
2945 progesterone. The same general considerations applied for the thyroid hormones are applicable for the
2946 sex hormones and will be not repeated here. Recommendations listed below should be considered as
2947 additional considerations for sex hormones.

2948 **Sex.** Study design should address differences between males and females. Information from both sexes
2949 may be useful for assessing reproductive hormones, depending on the indications gathered in previous
2950 studies. When hormones are measured in female animals, synchronisation is not a necessity, however,
2951 stage of the estrous cycle at the time of blood collection should be considered.

2952 **Number of animals.** Statistical power analysis should be performed to establish either group size, or
2953 if the group size is defined by the test guidelines, to establish the effect size that can be determined
2954 using given number of animals. A higher number of females might be needed due to differences in the
2955 estrous cycle.

2956 **Consideration of effects of circadian rhythm.** Blood sampling should be accomplished in a 3-hour
2957 time window in the morning if samples are to be processed for the sex hormone measurement.
2958 Stratification of animals from treated and control groups is necessary to control for differences in timing
2959 of blood collection. Considering the restrictions imposed by a relatively short time-window, sampling
2960 (e.g. terminal sampling) can be done on different days; however the groups should be stratified, so
2961 that all groups are represented to the extent possible. For stratification and randomization of females,
2962 the stage of estrous cycle should be taken into consideration.

2963 **Blood sampling.** To reduce stress, blood sampling should be performed by a trained technician and
2964 should not exceed 3 minutes. Any method of blood sampling that is approved in the laboratory and
2965 that would guarantee the lowest possible stress level can be used. The maximum amount of collected
2966 blood should be in accordance with the EU and national animal welfare regulations. Thus, if several
2967 hormones are intended to be analysed and the amount of blood/serum is not sufficient, pooling of
2968 samples collected from one group/sex can be considered.

2969 **Sample collection.** Whole blood can be processed to serum or plasma, depending on the protocol
2970 established in the laboratory.

2971 **Sample storage.** Upon blood collection and separation of matrix (e.g. plasma or serum), samples
2972 can be aliquoted and stored frozen until further processing. Care should be taken, to reduce the time
2973 a sample is kept at room temperature to a minimum. Chosen storage conditions should guarantee
2974 sample stability.

2975

2976

2977

2978 **References**

2979 Bianco, A. C., G. Anderson, D. Forrest, V. A. Galton, B. Gereben, B. W. Kim, P. A. Kopp, X. H. Liao, M.
2980 J. Obregon, R. P. Peeters, S. Refetoff, D. S. Sharlin, W. S. Simonides, R. E. Weiss, G. R. Williams,
2981 Approaches American Thyroid Association Task Force on, Economy Strategies to Investigate Thyroid
2982 Hormone, and Action. 2014. 'American Thyroid Association Guide to investigating thyroid hormone
2983 economy and action in rodent and cell models', *Thyroid*, 24: 88-168.

2984 OECD. 2008. *Test No. 407: Repeated Dose 28-day Oral Toxicity Study in Rodents* (OECD Publishing).

2985 Sandow, J. 2006. 'Assays in Endocrine Safety Pharmacology.' in Springer Edition (ed.), *Drug*
2986 *Discovery and Evaluation: Safety and Pharmacokinetic Assays* (Springer-Verlag Berlin: Heidelberg,
2987 New York).

2988

Appendix C – Information requirements for active substances under the Biocidal Products and Plant Protection Products Regulations which could potentially provide information on endocrine-disrupting properties

2989

2990 There are specific rules for adaptation from standard information requirements concerning some of the
 2991 studies that may require recourse to testing vertebrates. These adaptations mostly refer to risk
 2992 management related considerations, such as the absence of uses in which human exposure may occur,
 2993 or certain substance properties, that from a risk management perspective would make the conduct of
 2994 a study unnecessary (e.g. *'reproductive toxicity studies do not need to be carried out if a substance is
 2995 known to have an adverse effect on fertility, meeting the criteria for classification as reproductive
 2996 toxicity Cat. 1A or 1B [...]*). Assessment of whether a substance meets the ED criteria is, however, a
 2997 hazard assessment, specifically of the ED hazardous properties of the substance. Therefore, where
 2998 there is an option to waive a study pertaining to the mandatory information requirements (core data
 2999 set) based on risk assessment or risk management considerations, it needs to be considered whether
 3000 the study would still be necessary for ED hazard assessment, in order to establish a complete and
 3001 adequate database for the ED assessment strategy set out in this guidance.

3002

3003

C.1. Toxicological data

	PPP	BP ¹
Toxicokinetics and metabolism studies in mammals (OECD TG 417)	Information requirement	Information requirement
Repeated dose toxicity		
Short-term repeated dose toxicity study (28 days; OECD TG 407), in rodents. Preferred species is rat (Level 4)	Available studies shall be reported	Available studies shall be reported
Subchronic repeated dose toxicity study (90 days; OECD TG 408), in rodents. Preferred species is rat (Level 4)	Information requirement	Information requirement
Subchronic repeated dose toxicity study (90 days; OECD TG 409), in a non-rodent species. Preferred species is dog (Level 4)	Information requirement	Further repeat dose studies are triggered
Long-term repeated dose toxicity (≥ 12 months; included in OECD TG 453; OECD TG 452), in a rodent species. Preferred species is rat (Level 4)	Information requirement ²	Information requirement ²
Further repeat dose studies (Level 4)	Triggered	Triggered

	PPP	BP ¹
Reproductive toxicity		
Pre-natal developmental toxicity study (OECD TG 414) in a first species, rabbit is preferred (Level 4)	Information requirement	Information requirement
Pre-natal developmental toxicity study (OECD TG 414) in a second species, rat is preferred (Level 4)	Information requirement ³	Triggered
Developmental neurotoxicity (OECD TG 426; Level 4)	Triggered	Triggered
Two-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD TG 416), in rats (Level 5)	Information requirement ⁴	Information requirement ⁴
Extended one-generation reproduction toxicity (OECD TG 443) including the second generation and neurotoxicity and immunotoxicity cohorts (Level 5)	See notes 4,5	See notes 4,5
Carcinogenicity		
Carcinogenicity testing in a first species (OECD TG 451), rat is the preferred species (Level 4)	Information requirement ⁶	Information requirement ⁶
Carcinogenicity testing in a second species (OECD TG 451), mouse is the preferred species (Level 4)	Information requirement ⁶	Information requirement ⁶
Endocrine-disrupting properties⁷		
H295R Steroidogenesis assay (OECD TG 456 Level 2)	Triggered	Triggered
Stably transfected human estrogen receptor alpha transcriptional activation assay for detection of estrogenic agonist-activity of chemicals (OECD TG 455 Level 2)	Triggered	Triggered
Uterotrophic assay (mechanistic <i>in vivo</i> tests) (OECD TG 440 Level 3)	Triggered	Triggered

	PPP	BP ¹
Hershberger assay (mechanistic <i>in vivo</i> test) (OECD TG 441 Level 3)	Triggered	Triggered
Peripubertal male and female assays (OPPTS 890.1500 and 890.1450 Level 4)	Triggered	Triggered
15-day intact adult male rat assay (US EPA 2007 Level 4)	Triggered	Triggered
Relevant human health data	Information requirement	Information requirement
Epidemiological studies on the general population	Information requirement	Information requirement
Literature data ⁸	Information requirement	Information requirement in the ED criteria

3004

3005

Notes

3006

1 Note that in the information requirements of the Biocidal Products Regulation the terms 'core data set' and 'additional data set' are used for the studies that in the tables below (column BP) are referred to as, respectively, 'information requirement' and 'triggered'.

3007

3008

3009

2 A long-term repeated dose toxicity study (≥ 12 months) must not be undertaken if a combined long-term repeated dose/ carcinogenicity study (OECD TG 453) is submitted.

3010

3011

3 The study should not be conducted if developmental toxicity has been adequately assessed as part of an extended one-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD TG 443).

3012

3013

4 An extended one-generation reproduction toxicity study (OECD TG 443) may be provided as an alternative to the two-generation reproductive toxicity study (OECD TG 416).

3014

3015

5 The need to conduct further studies with regard to developmental immunotoxicity and neurotoxicity should be considered along with the extended one-generation reproduction toxicity study (OECD TG 443 and with the developmental neurotoxicity study (OECD TG 426).

3016

3017

3018

6 For a new active substance the information requirements for carcinogenicity study and long-term repeated dose toxicity are combined with a combined chronic toxicity/carcinogenicity study (OECD TG 453).

3019

3020

7 If there is any evidence from *in vitro*, repeat-dose or reproduction toxicity studies that the active substance may have endocrine-disrupting properties then additional information or specific studies will be required to:

3021

3022

- elucidate the mode/mechanism of action
- provide sufficient evidence for relevant adverse effects.

3023

3024

8 A summary of all relevant data from the scientific peer-reviewed open literature on the active substance, metabolites and breakdown or reaction products and plant protection products containing the active substance should be submitted according to EFSA (2011).

3025

3026

3027

C.2. Ecotoxicological data

	PPP	BP ¹
Effects on birds and other terrestrial vertebrates		
Subchronic and reproductive toxicity to birds (OECD TG 206 Level 4)	Information requirement unless exposure of adults or exposure of nest sites during the breeding season is unlikely to occur.	Triggered
Long-term and reproductive toxicity to mammals	Information requirement under the mammalian section.	Triggered If needed, information is derived from mammalian data
Effects on terrestrial vertebrate wildlife (birds, mammals, reptiles and amphibians)	Available and relevant data, including data from the open literature regarding the potential effects on birds, mammals, reptiles and amphibians shall be presented and taken into account in the risk assessment.	Effects on other non-target, non-aquatic organisms Triggered
Endocrine-disrupting properties	Consideration shall be given to whether the active substance is a potential endocrine disrupter according to European Union or internationally agreed guidelines. This may be done by consulting the mammalian toxicology section. In addition, other available information on toxicity profile and mode of action shall be taken into account. If, as a result of this assessment, the active substance is identified as a potential endocrine disruptor, the type and conditions of the study to be performed shall be discussed with the national competent authorities.	Indication of endocrine activity Triggered
Effects on fish		
Long-term and chronic toxicity to fish		
Fish early life stage test (OECD TG 210)	Information required when exposure of surface water is likely and the substance is deemed to be stable in water (less than 90% loss of the original substance over 24 hours via hydrolysis).	Triggered
Fish full life cycle test (EPA OPPTS 850.1500-level 5)	Triggered if there is concern regarding ED properties identified in the screening testing battery.	Triggered
Endocrine-disrupting properties for aquatic organisms²		
Fish short-term reproduction assay (OECD TG 229 Level 3) ³	Screening test battery always required unless ED properties can be excluded	Not an information requirement

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

	based on information on toxicity profile and mode of action.	
21-day fish assay: a short-term screening for estrogenic and androgenic activity, and aromatase inhibition (OECD TG 230 Level 3)	Screening test battery always required unless ED properties can be excluded based on information on toxicity profile and mode of action.	Not an information requirement
Fish sexual development test (OECD TG 234-level 3)	Screening test battery always required unless ED properties can be excluded based on information on toxicity profile and mode of action.	Not an information requirement
Amphibian metamorphosis assay (OECD TG 231 Level 3)	Screening test battery always required unless ED properties can be excluded based on information on toxicity profile and mode of action.	Not an information requirement
Literature data ⁴	Information requirement.	Information requirement in the ED criteria

3028

3029

Notes

3030

1 Note that in the information requirements of the Biocidal Products Regulation the terms 'core data set' and 'additional data set' are used for the studies that in the tables below (column BP) are referred to as, respectively 'information requirement' and 'triggered'.

3032

3033

2 Consideration should be given to whether the active substance is a potential endocrine disruptor in aquatic non-target organisms according to European Union or internationally agreed guidelines. In addition, other available information on toxicity profile and mode of action should be taken into account. If, as a result of this assessment, the active substance is identified as a potential endocrine disruptor, the type and conditions of the studies to be performed should be discussed with the national competent authorities.

3034

3035

3036

3037

3038

3 The OECD TG 229 and 230 have a similar study design and include similar endpoints except for fecundity, gonad histology/histopathology which are only measured in the OECD TG 230.

3039

3040

4 A summary of all relevant data from the scientific peer-reviewed open literature on the active substance, metabolites and breakdown or reaction products and plant protection products containing the active substance should be submitted according to (EFSA 2011).

3041

3042

3043

3044

3045

References

3046

EFSA. 2011. 'Submission of scientific peer-reviewed open literature for the approval of pesticide active substances under Regulation (EC) No 1107/2009', *EFSA Journal*, 9: 2092.

3047

3048

3049

Appendix D – Databases, software tools and literature-derived (Q)SARs

3050

D.1. Databases with information on endocrine activity

Database	Link	Availability	Description
Endocrine Disruptor Knowledge Base (EDKB) database (US FDA)	http://www.fda.gov/ScienceResearch/BioinformaticsTools/EndocrineDisruptorKnowledgebase/default.htm	Freely available	Biological activity database (Ding et al. 2010) including <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> experimental data with over 3,000 records for more than 1800 chemicals, as well as chemical structure search capabilities. Among the data are an ER binding dataset (containing 131 ER binders and 101 non-ER binders), and an AR binding dataset (containing 146 AR binders and 56 non-AR binders). Searchable by assay type and by structure; provides a search ranking based on a structure similarity index.
Estrogenic Activity Database (EADB) (US FDA)	http://www.fda.gov/ScienceResearch/BioinformaticsTools/EstrogenicActivityDatabaseEADB/default.htm	Freely available	EADB (Shen et al. 2013) contains a comprehensive set of estrogenic activity data and is a component of the enhanced EDKB. It contains 18,114 estrogenic activity data points for 8,212 chemicals tested in 1,284 binding assays, reporter gene assays, cell proliferation assays, and <i>in vivo</i> assays in 11 different species. Software that allows for the generation of Decision Forest models that can be used to predict ED or other endpoints is also available on the same website.
Endocrine Disruption Screening Program for the 21 st Century (EDSP21) Dashboard (US EPA)	https://actor.epa.gov/edsp21/	Freely available	Provides access to new chemical data on over 1,800 chemicals of interest, to help the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program evaluate chemicals for endocrine-related activity. Data sources: ToxCast/Tox21 HTS data, ExpoCastDB, DSSTox, PhysChemDB.
Endocrine Active Substances Information System (EASIS) (European Commission)	https://easis.jrc.ec.europa.eu/	Freely available	Searchable database giving information on chemical identity (e.g. CAS number), chemical structure, toxicity (both to humans and wildlife), mode of action, for about 520 chemicals, including those on the EU priority list of substances.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Database	Link	Availability	Description
NURSA (Nuclear Receptor Signalling Atlas)	http://www.nursa.org/	Freely available	Information on chemical structure, crystal structure, SMILES, physical descriptors, nuclear receptors and mechanism of endocrine action.
OECD (Q)SAR Toolbox (OECD, ECHA)	https://www.qsartoolbox.org/	Freely available	Although primarily a tool for chemical categories and read-across, it also includes several databases, including: 166,072 ER binding data from Danish EPA (pre-generated predictions, not experimental values) as well as 1,606 experimental ER binding affinity values from the OASIS commercial database, with Relative ER Binding Affinity data, where the data generated is all relative to the positive control 17-beta-estradiol.
Toxicology Data Network (Toxnet) Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology Database (DART)	https://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/newtoxnet/dart.htm	Freely available	Bibliographic database containing over 200,000 references to literature published since 1965. It covers teratology and other aspects of developmental and reproductive toxicology. Users can search by subject terms (e.g. endocrine disruptor), title words, chemical name, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number, and author.
ToxRefDB (US EPA)	https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-08/documents/readme_toxrefdb_20141106.pdf	Freely available (as MS Excel files - ftp://newftp.epa.gov/comptox/HighThroughput_Screening_Data/AnimalTox_Data)	Contains mammalian toxicity information for over 400 pesticides reviewed by the US EPA Office of Pesticide Programs.
Toxicity ForeCaster (ToxCast™) Data (US EPA)	https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/toxicity-forecaster-toxcasttm-data https://actor.epa.gov/dashboard/	Freely available	The ToxCast webpage includes links to downloads of data sets such as <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ToxCast & Tox21 data spreadsheet• Data and supplemental files from the CERAPP project• HTS data used for the estrogen receptor model (ToxCast ER prediction model (Judson et al. 2015))

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Database	Link	Availability	Description
eChem Portal (OECD)	http://www.oecd.org/ehs/eChemPortal	Freely available	The iCSS ToxCast (AcToR) Dashboard can be searched for HTS data on over 9,000 chemicals and information on approximately 1,000 assay endpoints.
SIN (Substitute it now!) List (International chemical secretariat)	http://sinlist.chemsec.org	Freely available	Webportal that allows searches in 37 data sets with a total of 824,153 chemicals across 822,671 endpoints including developmental toxicity and reprotox. Some of the data sets present are ECHA Chem, AcToR, EFSA's Chemical Hazards Database, and JECDB.
TEDX List of Potential Endocrine Disruptors (The endocrine disruption exchange (TEDX))	https://endocrinedisruption.org/inter-active-tools/tedx-list-of-potential-endocrine-disruptors/search-the-tedx-list	Freely available	The database contains chemicals that have been identified by the International chemical secretariat (ChemSec) as being SVHCs, based on the criteria defined in REACH article 57. The list includes accordingly three categories: CMR substances; PBT and vPvB substances; substances of equivalent concern, which include endocrine disrupting chemicals.
AOP Knowledge Base in e.AOP.Portal (OECD)	https://aopkb.org/index.html	Freely available	The TEDX List of Potential Endocrine Disruptors identifies chemicals that have shown evidence of endocrine disruption in scientific research. Peer-reviewed research showing effects on endocrine signalling is identified in publicly available scientific literature. The list includes chemicals with at least one study demonstrating endocrine disrupting properties.
COSMOS DB	http://cosmosdb.eu/	Freely available	The OECD e.AOP.Portal is the main entry point for the AOP Knowledge Base (AOP-KB), a web-based platform which aims to bring together all knowledge on how chemicals can induce adverse effects.
			COSMOS DB is a database compiled within the EU FP7 COSMOS project and contains over 12,500 toxicity studies for 1,660 compounds across 27 endpoints, including developmental and reproductive toxicity. COSMOS DB Version 2 is supported by the COSMOS DataShare Point initiative.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Database	Link	Availability	Description
Danish (Q)SAR Database	http://qsar.food.dtu.dk/	Freely available	The Danish (Q)SAR database is a repository of estimates from over 200 (Q)SAR models from free and commercial platforms for over 600,000 chemicals. The (Q)SAR models include endpoints for physicochemical properties, environmental fate, ecotoxicity, absorption, metabolism and toxicity. The human health endpoints include ER, TR, PXR binding, ER activation, AR antagonism and teratogenic potential.
(Q)SAR Data Bank	https://qsar.db.org/	Freely available	(Q)SARDB is a repository for (Q)SAR and QSPR models and datasets. It includes (Q)SAR prediction results for ER binding and developmental toxicity.

3051

3052

3053

D.2. Software tools for predicting endocrine activity

Software	Link	Availability	Effect addressed	Description
Endocrine Disruptor Knowledge Base (EDKB) database (US FDA)	http://www.fda.gov/ScienceResearch/BioinformaticsTools/EndocrineDisruptorKnowledgeBase/default.htm	Freely available	A, E	Quantitative models to predict the binding affinity of compounds to the estrogen and androgen nuclear receptor proteins.
ADMET Predictor (Simulations Plus Inc.)	http://www.simulations-plus.com	Commercial	E	Qualitative and quantitative prediction of estrogen receptor toxicity in rats. Based on two models: a qualitative model and, if toxic, the quantitative ratio of IC50 estradiol/IC50 compound).
ACD/Labs Percepta Predictors - Toxicity Module	http://www.acdlabs.com/products/percepta/predictors.php	Commercial	E	ER binding affinity prediction. Identify and visualise specific structural toxicophores. Identify analogues from its training set. Algorithms and datasets not disclosed. Predictions associated with confidence intervals and probabilities, providing prediction reliability.
Derek Nexus (Lhasa Ltd)	http://www.lhasalimited.org	Commercial	E	Classification models (different levels of likelihood) based on four alerts for estrogenicity.
MolCode Toolbox (Molcode Ltd)	http://molcode.com	Commercial	E, S	Quantitative prediction of rat ER binding affinity and AhR binding affinity.
TIMES (Laboratory of Mathematical Chemistry, Bourgas University)	http://oasis-lmc.org	Commercial	E, A, S	Classification models for the prediction of estrogen, androgen and aryl hydrocarbon binding. The chemical is predicted to fall in one of several activity bins (ranges of binding affinity).

Software	Link	Availability	Effect addressed	Description
VirtualToxLab (Vedani and Smiesko 2009; Vedani et al. 2009)	http://www.biograf.ch	Commercial	E, A, T, S	Classification model for endocrine-disrupting potential based on simulations of the interactions towards aryl hydrocarbon, estrogen α/β , androgen, thyroid α/β , glucocorticoid, liver X, mineralocorticoid, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ , as well as the enzymes CYP450 3A4 and 2A13. Based on a fully automated protocol. The interactions with the macromolecular targets are simulated and quantified in terms of individual binding affinities, combining the flexible docking routine with multidimensional (Q)SAR.
OECD (Q)SAR Toolbox (OECD, ECHA)	https://www.qsartoolbox.org	Freely available	E	The OECD (Q)SAR Toolbox (Dimitrov et al. 2016; OECD 2014b, 2014a) is a standalone software application for assessing the hazards of chemicals by grouping substances into categories and filling data gaps. It includes several databases that can be searched as well as (Q)SAR models, such as the MultiCASE ERBA (Q)SAR, which is based on a hierarchical statistical analysis of a training set composed of structures and ER binding data of 313 chemicals, the OASIS ERBA, the Danish EPA's Relative ERBA (Q)SAR and an expert system from US EPA based upon binding to the rainbow trout ER (rtER).
Endocrine Disruptome (Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Ljubljana, National Institute of Chemistry, Slovenia)	http://endocrinedisruptome.ki.si/	Freely available	E, A, T, S	Web service for predicting endocrine disruption potential of molecules, entering structure/SMILES information {Kolsek, 2014 #253}. Includes docking to 18 crystal structures of 14 different nuclear receptors (e.g. AR, ER, GR, LXR, PPAR, RXR, TR).

Software	Link	Availability	Effect addressed	Description
EU project COSMOS KNIME workflow	https://knimewebportal.cosmostox.eu ; model executable in the browser of the WebPortal	Freely available	E, A, T, S	Prediction of potential NR binding (PPAR, AR, AHR, ER, GR, PR, farnesoid X receptor (FXR), LXR, PXR, THR, VDR, RXR). Developed by studying the physicochemical features of known nuclear receptor binders and elucidating the structural features needed for binding to the ligand binding pocket using the Protein Data Bank and ChEMBL. Evaluation of potential receptor binding based on the structural fragments and physicochemical features that were identified as essential to bind to the NR and induce a response.
Chemotyper (Altamira, LLC)	https://chemotyper.org	Freely available		Software tool that allows the screening of data sets against a predefined set of 686 chemotypes that can be related to a range of molecular initiating events and adverse outcomes (Yang et al. 2015).
Danish (Q)SAR Database	http://qsar.food.dtu.dk	Freely available	E, A, T, S	The Danish (Q)SAR database is a repository of pre-generated estimates from over 200 (Q)SAR models from free and commercial platforms for over 600,000 chemicals. The (Q)SAR for human health endpoints include ER, TR, PXR binding, ER activation, AR antagonism.
(Q)SAR Data Bank ((Q)SARDB)	https://qsar.db.org/	Freely available	E	(Q)SARDB (Ruusmann, Sild, and Maran 2015) is a repository for (Q)SAR and QSPR models and datasets. Some models can be downloaded or executed directly from the website. They can be referred to via unique and persistent identifiers (HDL and DOI). It includes (Q)SAR models for predicting ER binding.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Software	Link	Availability	Effect addressed	Description
Sequence Alignment to Predict Across Species Susceptibility (SeqAPASS) (US EPA)	https://www.epa.gov/chemical-research/sequence-alignment-predict-across-species-susceptibility	Freely available	Extrapolation of toxicity information across species	SeqAPASS is an online screening tool that allows to extrapolate toxicity information across species. Using the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) protein database SeqAPASS evaluates the similarities of amino acid sequences and protein structure to identify whether a protein target is present for a chemical interaction in other non-target species.

3055

3056

3057 **D.3. Literature-derived (Q)SAR models for predicting nuclear receptor binding**

Model reference	Effect addressed	Method / type of model	Dataset size and applicability
AR binding			
(Hong et al. 2003)	Rat AR binding	3D (Q)SAR (CoMFA)	Training set consisting of 146 compounds with relative binding assay data determined with a competitive binding assay using a recombinant rat AR ligand binding domain protein commercially available. Predictive power was determined by leave-one-out.
(Soderholm et al. 2008)	AR binding	3D (Q)SAR and docking	219,680 compounds from Asinex commercial library (http://www.asinex.com)
(Tamura et al. 2006)	AR binding	3D (Q)SAR (CoMFA)	35 chemicals for antagonists model and 13 chemicals for agonist and antagonist activity models
(Todorov et al. 2011)	AR binding	COMmon REactivity PATtern (COREPA) modelling approach	202 structurally diverse chemicals with relative binding data obtained from a competitive radiometric binding assay, using radiolabeled [3H]-R1881 as the tracer and AR recombinant rat protein expressed in <i>Escherichia coli</i> .
(Vinggaard et al. 2008)	Human AR binding	MultiCASE analysis to identify the most representative chemical fragments responsible for the AR antagonism	Training consisting of 523 chemicals covering a wide range of chemical structures (e.g. organochlorines and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons) and various functions (e.g. natural hormones, pesticides, plasticizers, plastic additives, brominated flame retardants and roast mutagens)
(Zhao et al. 2005)	AR binding	(Q)SARs based on multiple linear regression, radical basis function neural network and support vector machine (SVM)	146 structurally diverse natural, synthetic and environmental chemicals
ER binding			

Model reference	Effect addressed	Method / type of model	Dataset size and applicability
(Akahori et al. 2005)	Human ER α binding	A two-step (Q)SAR using discriminant and multilinear regression (MLR) analyses.	alkylphenols, phthalates, diphenylethanes and benzophenones
(Asikainen, Ruuskanen, and Tuppurainen 2004)	ER α and ER β binding	Consensus kNN (Q)SAR	calf (53), mouse (68), rat (130), human ER α (61), human ER β (61)
(Browne et al. 2015; Judson et al. 2015)	ER bioactivity	ToxCast ER predictive model: Computational network model integrating 18 <i>in vitro</i> HTS assays measuring ER binding, dimerisation, chromatin binding, transcriptional activation and ER-dependent cell proliferation	The data set comprises concentration-response data on 1,812 chemicals with full data on ER pathway <i>in vitro</i> assays. Activity patterns across the <i>in vitro</i> assays are used to predict ER agonist or antagonist bioactivity and discriminate from assay-specific interference and cytotoxicity.
(Demyttenaere-Kovatcheva et al. 2005)	ER α and β	CoMFA	Diphenolic Azoles: 72 in training and 32 in test set
(Fang et al. 2001)	Rat ER binding	Pharmacophore by CATALYST	232 chemicals from NCTR data set
(Ghafourian and Cronin 2005)	Rat ER binding	TSAR 3D and 2D descriptors, partial least-squares (PLS) analysis by SIMCA-P, cluster analysis in MINITAB	131 chemicals from NCTR dataset
(Hong et al. 2005)	ER binding	Decision forest	232 structurally diverse compounds, validated using a test set of 463 compounds
(Islam et al. 2008)	ER binding	Pharmacophore by Catalyst	35 compounds in the training set plus 102 compounds in the test set

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Model reference	Effect addressed	Method / type of model	Dataset size and applicability
(Kramer and Giesy 1999)	Bovine calf uterine ER binding	Quantitative structure-binding relationship (QSBR)	25 hydroxy PCBs
(Kurunczi et al. 2005)	Rat ER binding	PLS model	45
(Lill, Vedani, and Dobler 2004)	ER binding	Multidimensional (Q)SAR (Raptor)	116 chemicals from NCTR dataset
(Marini, Roncaglioni, and Novic 2005)	ER binding	Various multivariate methods e.g. a back-propagation neural network	132 heterogeneous compounds
(Mansouri et al. 2016; Marini, Roncaglioni, and Novic 2005) (CERAPP project: Collaborative Estrogen Receptor Activity Prediction Project)	<i>In vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> ER activity	(Q)SAR modelling by hierarchical clustering: classification models to predict <i>in vitro</i> and <i>in vivo</i> ER activity (binding, agonist, antagonist <i>in vitro</i> ER activity, and mouse <i>in vivo</i> uterotrophic ER binding).	<i>In vitro</i> ER activity data from different sources including the Tox21 (~8,000 chemicals in four assays), EADB (~8,000 chemicals), METI (~2,000 chemicals), ChEMBL (~2,000 chemicals); <i>In vitro</i> ER activity data from EADB; (Q)SAR and docking approaches were used with a common training set of 1,677 chemical structures from the US EPA, resulting in a total of 40 categorical and 8 continuous models developed for binding, agonist and antagonist ER activity.
(Mekenyan and Serafimova 2009)	ER binding	COREPA modelling approach combined with metabolic simulation	645 chemicals, including 497 steroid and environmental chemicals and 148 chemicals synthesised for medicinal purposes

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Model reference	Effect addressed	Method / type of model	Dataset size and applicability
(Mukherjee, Saha, and Roy 2005)	ER binding	(Q)SAR based on multiple linear regression	25 triphenylacrylonitriles
(Netzeva, Saliner, and Worth 2006)	Estrogen-responsive gene expression <i>in vitro</i> reporter gene assay.	Classification tree	117 aromatic compounds published including bisphenols, benzophenones, flavonoids, biphenyls, phenols and other aromatic chemicals
(Ng et al. 2014)	ER binding	Competitive docking approach for performing ligand-docking in ERs. Ability to distinguish agonists from antagonists.	Three sets of ligands: 66 compounds (47 agonists and 19 antagonists) extracted from PDB ER α complexes; 106 ER binders from the DUD (67 agonists, 39 antagonists); 4,018 ER decoys (2,570 agonist decoys, 1,448 antagonist decoys) from the DUD.
(Ribay et al. 2016)	ER α binding	Enhanced predictive model developed by using advanced cheminformatics tools integrating publicly available bioassay data; hybrid model performance showed significant improvement over the original (Q)SAR models.	Training set: 259 binders and 259 non-binders. 264 external compounds.
(Saliner, Netzeva, and Worth 2006)	Human ER α binding	Models developed using quantum similarity methods	117 aromatic chemicals
(Salum Lde, Polikarpov, and Andricopulo 2007))	ER α modulators	3D (Q)SAR (CoMFA) and 2D Hologram (Q)SAR	Two training sets containing either 127 or 69 compounds
(Salum, Polikarpov, and Andricopulo 2008)	Binding affinity values for both ER α and ER β	3D (Q)SAR: CoMFA and GRID	81 hER modulators
(Taha et al. 2010)	ER β binding	Pharmacophore modelling by CATALYST	Training set: 119 compounds; Test set: 23 compounds

Model reference	Effect addressed	Method / type of model	Dataset size and applicability
(Tong et al. 2004)	ER binding	Decision Forest classifier	Data set 1 : 232 chemicals tested in-house (131 active, 101 inactive) Data set 2:, literature compilation of 1,092 chemicals (350 active, 736 inactive)
(Vedani, Dobler, and Lill 2005)	Rat ER binding	Protein Modelling and 6D-(Q)SAR	106 compounds
(Zhang et al. 2013)	ER binding	Quantitative prediction of binding affinity to both ER subtypes. Concurrent use of structure-based docking as complement to (Q)SARs for binding affinity in a consensus prediction approach.	Database of relative binding affinity of a large number of ER α and/or ER β ligands (546 for ER α and 137 for ER β)
Other nuclear receptor binding			
(Dybdahl et al. 2012)	Pregnane X receptor	(Q)SAR model for human pregnane X receptor (PXR) binding	631 molecules (299 positives and 332 negatives) with human PXR LBD binding assay. Cross-validation of the model showed a sensitivity of 82%, a specificity of 85%, and a concordance of 84%.
(Hong et al. 2016)	rat α -fetoprotein activity	binding	Model developed using a novel pattern recognition method (Decision Forest), the molecular descriptors were calculated from two-dimensional structures by Mold2 software.

Draft for public consultation

Guidance for the identification of endocrine disruptors in the context of Regulations (EU) No 528/2012 and (EC) No 1107/2009

Model reference	Effect addressed	Method / type of model	Dataset size and applicability
(Huang et al. 2016)	NR	Cluster-based approach	Based on the structural information and activity data from the Tox21 10k library for nuclear receptor and stress response pathway assays (over 50 million data points), predictive models for 72 <i>in vivo</i> toxicity end points were built.
(Lagarde et al. 2016)	NR binding	3D agonist and antagonist selective pharmacophores; structure-based and ligand - based pharmacophore modelling	7,853 actives, 458,981 decoys, and 339 structures divided into 54 datasets form the NRLiSt BDB (http://nrlist.drugdesign.fr)
(Lill, Dobler, and Vedani 2005)	AhR, ER, AR binding affinity	Multidimensional-dimensional (Q)SAR: Quasar and Raptor	Database containing 121 Aryl hydrocarbon compounds (91 training and 30 external test), 116 ER (93/23) and 72 AR (56/16)
(Mellor, Steinmetz, and Cronin 2016; Steinmetz et al. 2015)	NR binding: PPAR, AR, AhR, ER, GR, PR, FXR, LXR, PXR, THR, VDR, RXR	Prediction of potential NR binding; freely available at https://knimewebportal.cosmostox.eu	Developed by studying the physicochemical-chemical features of known nuclear receptor binders and elucidating the structural features needed for binding to the ligand-binding pocket using the Protein Data Bank and ChEMBL.
(Al Sharif et al. 2016; Tsakovska et al. 2014)	Potential for full PPAR γ agonism	PPAR γ virtual screening. PPAR γ active full agonists share at least four common pharmacophoric features; the most active ones have additional interactions.	Developed taking into consideration structural elements (e.g. hydrogen bonds, hydrophobic and aromatic) of the ligands essential for their interactions with the receptor. The key protein interaction of the most active agonists include hydrogen binding to 4/5 amino acids in the receptor pocket; the most active agonists interact directly with H12 residues.

3059
3060
3061

AhR = aryl hydrocarbon receptor; AR = androgen receptor; ER = estrogen receptor; ER α = estrogen receptor alpha; ER β = estrogen receptor beta; FXR = farnesoid X receptor; GR = glucocorticoid receptor; LXR = liver X receptor; NR = nuclear receptor; PPAR = peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor; PR = progesterone receptor; PXR = pregnane X receptor; RXR = retinoic acid receptor; THR = thyroid hormone receptor; VDR = vitamin D receptor.

References

- Akahori, Y., M. Nakai, Y. Yakabe, M. Takatsuki, M. Mizutani, M. Matsuo, and Y. Shimohigashi. 2005. 'Two-step models to predict binding affinity of chemicals to the human estrogen receptor alpha by three-dimensional quantitative structure-activity relationships (3D-QSARs) using receptor-ligand docking simulation', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 16: 323-37.
- Al Sharif, M., I. Tsakovska, I. Pajeva, P. Alov, E. Fioravanzo, A. Bassan, S. Kovarich, C. Yang, A. Mostrag-Szlichtyng, V. Vitcheva, A. P. Worth, A. N. Richarz, and M. T. Cronin. 2016. 'The application of molecular modelling in the safety assessment of chemicals: A case study on ligand-dependent PPARgamma dysregulation', *Toxicology*.
- Asikainen, A. H., J. Ruuskanen, and K. A. Tuppurainen. 2004. 'Consensus kNN QSAR: a versatile method for predicting the estrogenic activity of organic compounds in silico. A comparative study with five estrogen receptors and a large, diverse set of ligands', *Environ Sci Technol*, 38: 6724-9.
- Browne, P., R. S. Judson, W. M. Casey, N. C. Kleinstreuer, and R. S. Thomas. 2015. 'Screening Chemicals for Estrogen Receptor Bioactivity Using a Computational Model', *Environ Sci Technol*, 49: 8804-14.
- Demyttenaere-Kovatcheva, A., M. T. Cronin, E. Benfenati, A. Roncaglioni, and E. Lopiparo. 2005. 'Identification of the structural requirements of the receptor-binding affinity of diphenolic azoles to estrogen receptors alpha and beta by three-dimensional quantitative structure-activity relationship and structure-activity relationship analysis', *J Med Chem*, 48: 7628-36.
- Dimitrov, S. D., R. Diderich, T. Sobanski, T. S. Pavlov, G. V. Chankov, A. S. Chapkanov, Y. H. Karakolev, S. G. Temelkov, R. A. Vasilev, K. D. Gerova, C. D. Kuseva, N. D. Todorova, A. M. Mehmed, M. Rasenberg, and O. G. Mekenyan. 2016. 'QSAR Toolbox - workflow and major functionalities', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*: 1-17.
- Ding, D., L. Xu, H. Fang, H. Hong, R. Perkins, S. Harris, E. D. Bearden, L. Shi, and W. Tong. 2010. 'The EDKB: an established knowledge base for endocrine disrupting chemicals', *BMC Bioinformatics*, 11 Suppl 6: S5.
- Dybdahl, M., N. G. Nikolov, E. B. Wedebye, S. O. Jonsdottir, and J. R. Niemela. 2012. 'QSAR model for human pregnane X receptor (PXR) binding: screening of environmental chemicals and correlations with genotoxicity, endocrine disruption and teratogenicity', *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 262: 301-9.
- Fang, H., W. Tong, L. M. Shi, R. Blair, R. Perkins, W. Branham, B. S. Hass, Q. Xie, S. L. Dial, C. L. Moland, and D. M. Sheehan. 2001. 'Structure-activity relationships for a large diverse set of natural, synthetic, and environmental estrogens', *Chem Res Toxicol*, 14: 280-94.
- Ghafourian, T., and M. T. Cronin. 2005. 'The impact of variable selection on the modelling of oestrogenicity', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 16: 171-90.
- Hong, H., H. Fang, Q. Xie, R. Perkins, D. M. Sheehan, and W. Tong. 2003. 'Comparative molecular field analysis (CoMFA) model using a large diverse set of natural, synthetic and environmental chemicals for binding to the androgen receptor', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 14: 373-88.
- Hong, H., J. Shen, H. W. Ng, S. Sakkiah, H. Ye, W. Ge, P. Gong, W. Xiao, and W. Tong. 2016. 'A Rat alpha-Fetoprotein Binding Activity Prediction Model to Facilitate Assessment of the Endocrine Disruption Potential of Environmental Chemicals', *Int J Environ Res Public Health*, 13: 372.
- Hong, H., W. Tong, Q. Xie, H. Fang, and R. Perkins. 2005. 'An in silico ensemble method for lead discovery: decision forest', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 16: 339-47.
- Huang, R., M. Xia, S. Sakamuru, J. Zhao, S. A. Shahane, M. Attene-Ramos, T. Zhao, C. P. Austin, and A. Simeonov. 2016. 'Modelling the Tox21 10 K chemical profiles for in vivo toxicity prediction and mechanism characterization', *Nat Commun*, 7: 10425.
- Islam, M. A., S. Nagar, S. Das, A. Mukherjee, and A. Saha. 2008. 'Molecular design based on receptor-independent pharmacophore: Application to estrogen receptor ligands', *Biological & Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, 31: 1453-60.

- Judson, R. S., F. M. Magpantay, V. Chickarmane, C. Haskell, N. Tania, J. Taylor, M. H. Xia, R. L. Huang, D. M. Rotroff, D. L. Filer, K. A. Houck, M. T. Martin, N. Sipes, A. M. Richard, K. Mansouri, R. W. Setzer, T. B. Knudsen, K. M. Crofton, and R. S. Thomas. 2015. 'Integrated Model of Chemical Perturbations of a Biological Pathway Using 18 In Vitro High-Throughput Screening Assays for the Estrogen Receptor', *Toxicological Sciences*, 148: 137-54.
- Kolsek, K., Mavri, J., Sollner Dolenc, M., Gobec, S., and Turk, S., 2014. 'Endocrine disruptome - an open source prediction tool for assessing endocrine disruption potential through nuclear receptor binding', *Journal of chemical information and modelling*, 54(4): 1254-67
- Kramer, V. J., and J. P. Giesy. 1999. 'Specific binding of hydroxylated polychlorinated biphenyl metabolites and other substances to bovine calf uterine estrogen receptor: structure-binding relationships', *Science of the Total Environment*, 233: 141-61.
- Kurunczi, L., E. Seclaman, T. I. Oprea, L. Crisan, and Z. Simon. 2005. 'MTD-PLS: A PLS variant of the minimal topologic difference method. III. Mapping interactions between estradiol derivatives and the alpha estrogenic receptor', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 45: 1275-81.
- Lagarde, N., S. Delahaye, J. F. Zagury, and M. Montes. 2016. 'Discriminating agonist and antagonist ligands of the nuclear receptors using 3D-pharmacophores', *Journal of Cheminformatics*, 8.
- Lill, M. A., M. Dobler, and A. Vedani. 2005. 'In silico prediction of receptor-mediated environmental toxic phenomena - Application to endocrine disruption', *Sar and Qsar in Environmental Research*, 16: 149-69.
- Lill, M. A., A. Vedani, and M. Dobler. 2004. 'Raptor: Combining dual-shell representation, induced-fit simulation, and hydrophobicity scoring in receptor modeling: Application toward the simulation of structurally diverse ligand sets', *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 47: 6174-86.
- Mansouri, K., A. Abdelaziz, A. Rybacka, A. Roncaglioni, A. Tropsha, A. Varnek, A. Zakharov, A. Worth, A. M. Richard, C. M. Grulke, D. Trisciuzzi, D. Fourches, D. Horvath, E. Benfenati, E. Muratov, E. B. Wedebye, F. Grisoni, G. F. Mangiatordi, G. M. Incisivo, H. Hong, H. W. Ng, I. V. Tetko, I. Balabin, J. Kancherla, J. Shen, J. Burton, M. Nicklaus, M. Cassotti, N. G. Nikolov, O. Nicolotti, P. L. Andersson, Q. Zang, R. Politi, R. D. Beger, R. Todeschini, R. Huang, S. Farag, S. A. Rosenberg, S. Slavov, X. Hu, and R. S. Judson. 2016. 'CERAPP: Collaborative Estrogen Receptor Activity Prediction Project', *Environ Health Perspect*, 124: 1023-33.
- Marini, F., A. Roncaglioni, and M. Novic. 2005. 'Variable selection and interpretation in structure-affinity correlation modeling of estrogen receptor binders', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 45: 1507-19.
- Mekenyan, O., and R. Serafimova. 2009. "Mechanism-Based Modeling of Estrogen Receptor Binding Affinity. A Common Reactivity Pattern (COREPA) Implementation. Endocrine Disruption Modeling." In, 259–93. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Mellor, C. L., F. P. Steinmetz, and M. T. Cronin. 2016. 'The identification of nuclear receptors associated with hepatic steatosis to develop and extend adverse outcome pathways', *Crit Rev Toxicol*, 46: 138-52.
- Mukherjee, S., A. Saha, and K. Roy. 2005. 'QSAR of estrogen receptor modulators: exploring selectivity requirements for ER(alpha) versus ER(beta) binding of tetrahydroisoquinoline derivatives using E-state and physicochemical parameters', *Bioorg Med Chem Lett*, 15: 957-61.
- Netzeva, T. I., A. G. Saliner, and A. P. Worth. 2006. 'Comparison of the applicability domain of a quantitative structure-activity relationship for estrogenicity with a large chemical inventory', *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 25: 1223-30.
- Ng, H. W., W. Q. Zhang, M. Shu, H. Luo, W. G. Ge, R. Perkins, W. D. Tong, and H. X. Hong. 2014. 'Competitive molecular docking approach for predicting estrogen receptor subtype alpha agonists and antagonists', *BMC Bioinformatics*, 15.
- OECD. 2014a. *The Guidance Document for Using the OECD (Q)SAR Application Toolbox to Develop Chemical Categories According to the OECD Guidance on Grouping Chemicals; Series on Testing and Assessment: No 102* (OECD Publishing).

———. 2014b. *Guidance Document on the Validation of (Quantitative) Structure-Activity Relationship [(Q)SAR] Models; Series on Testing and Assessment No 69*

(OECD Publishing, Paris).

Ribay, K., MT. Kim, W. Wang, D. Pinolini, and H. Zhu. 2016. 'Predictive modelling of estrogen receptor binding agents using advanced cheminformatics tools and massive public data', *Frontiers in Environmental Science*, 4.

Ruusmann, V., S. Sild, and U. Maran. 2015. 'QSAR DataBank repository: open and linked qualitative and quantitative structure-activity relationship models', *J Cheminform*, 7: 32.

Saliner, A. G., T. I. Netzeva, and A. P. Worth. 2006. 'Prediction of estrogenicity: validation of a classification model', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 17: 195-223.

Salum, L. B., I. Polikarpov, and A. D. Andricopulo. 2008. 'Structure-based approach for the study of estrogen receptor binding affinity and subtype selectivity', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 48: 2243-53.

Salum Lde, B., I. Polikarpov, and A. D. Andricopulo. 2007. 'Structural and chemical basis for enhanced affinity and potency for a large series of estrogen receptor ligands: 2D and 3D QSAR studies', *J Mol Graph Model*, 26: 434-42.

Shen, J., L. Xu, H. Fang, A. M. Richard, J. D. Bray, R. S. Judson, G. Zhou, T. J. Colatsky, J. L. Aungst, C. Teng, S. C. Harris, W. Ge, S. Y. Dai, Z. Su, A. C. Jacobs, W. Harrouk, R. Perkins, W. Tong, and H. Hong. 2013. 'EADB: an estrogenic activity database for assessing potential endocrine activity', *Toxicological Sciences*, 135: 277-91.

Soderholm, A. A., J. Viilainen, P. T. Lehtovuori, H. Eskelinen, D. Roell, A. Baniahmad, and T. H. Nyronen. 2008. 'Computationally identified novel diphenyl- and phenylpyridine androgen receptor antagonist structures', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 48: 1882-90.

Steinmetz, F. P., C. L. Mellor, T. Meinel, and M. T. Cronin. 2015. 'Screening Chemicals for Receptor-Mediated Toxicological and Pharmacological Endpoints: Using Public Data to Build Screening Tools within a KNIME Workflow', *Mol Inform*, 34: 171-8.

Taha, M. O., M. Tarairah, H. Zalloum, and G. Abu-Sheikha. 2010. 'Pharmacophore and QSAR modeling of estrogen receptor beta ligands and subsequent validation and in silico search for new hits', *Journal of Molecular Graphics & Modelling*, 28: 383-400.

Tamura, H., Y. Ishimoto, T. Fujikawa, H. Aoyama, H. Yoshikawa, and M. Akamatsu. 2006. 'Structural basis for androgen receptor agonists and antagonists: Interaction of SPEED 98-listed chemicals and related compounds with the androgen receptor based on an in vitro reporter gene assay and 3D-QSAR', *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry*, 14: 7160-74.

Todorov, M., E. Mombelli, S. Ait-Aissa, and O. Mekenyan. 2011. 'Androgen receptor binding affinity: a QSAR evaluation', *Sar and Qsar in Environmental Research*, 22: 265-91.

Tong, W. D., W. Xie, H. X. Hong, L. M. Shi, H. Fang, and R. Perkins. 2004. 'Assessment of prediction confidence and domain extrapolation of two structure-activity relationship models for predicting estrogen receptor binding activity', *Environmental Health Perspectives*, 112: 1249-54.

Tsakovska, I., M. Al Sharif, P. Alov, A. Diukendjieva, E. Fioravanzo, M. T. D. Cronin, and I. Pajeva. 2014. 'Molecular Modelling Study of the PPAR gamma Receptor in Relation to the Mode of Action/Adverse Outcome Pathway Framework for Liver Steatosis', *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 15: 7651-66.

Vedani, A., M. Dobler, and M. A. Lill. 2005. 'Combining protein modeling and 6D-QSAR. Simulating the binding of structurally diverse ligands to the estrogen receptor', *J Med Chem*, 48: 3700-3.

Vedani, A., and M. Smiesko. 2009. 'In silico toxicology in drug discovery - concepts based on three-dimensional models', *Altern Lab Anim*, 37: 477-96.

Vedani, A., M. Smiesko, M. Spreafico, O. Peristera, and M. Dobler. 2009. 'VirtualToxLab - in silico prediction of the toxic (endocrine-disrupting) potential of drugs, chemicals and natural products. Two years and 2,000 compounds of experience: a progress report', *ALTEX*, 26: 167-76.

Vinggaard, A. M., J. Niemela, E. B. Wedeby, and G. E. Jensen. 2008. 'Screening of 397 chemicals and development of a quantitative structure--activity relationship model for androgen receptor antagonism', *Chem Res Toxicol*, 21: 813-23.

Yang, C., A. Tarkhov, J. Marusczyk, B. Bienfait, J. Gasteiger, T. Kleinoeder, T. Magdziarz, O. Sacher, C. H. Schwab, J. Schwoebel, L. Terfloth, K. Arvidson, A. Richard, A. Worth, and J. Rathman. 2015. 'New publicly available chemical query language, CSRML, to support chemotype representations for application to data mining and modeling', *Journal of Chemical Information and Modeling*, 55: 510-28.

Zhang, L., A. Sedykh, A. Tripathi, H. Zhu, A. Afantitis, V. D. Mouchlis, G. Melagraki, I. Rusyn, and A. Tropsha. 2013. 'Identification of putative estrogen receptor-mediated endocrine disrupting chemicals using QSAR- and structure-based virtual screening approaches', *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*, 272: 67-76.

Zhao, C. Y., R. S. Zhang, H. X. Zhang, C. X. Xue, H. X. Liu, M. C. Liu, Z. D. Hu, and B. T. Fan. 2005. 'QSAR study of natural, synthetic and environmental endocrine disrupting compounds for binding to the androgen receptor', *SAR QSAR Environ Res*, 16: 349-67.

Appendix E – Excel template for reporting the available information relevant for ED assessment

1

2 *See zip file 'EDGD_Appendix-E.zip':*

3 **E.1. Excel template for reporting effects**

4 **E.2. Guidance to fill in the 'Data' sheet template**

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17